

Kia, THE COMPANY



Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

At all of our Kia dealerships you will be treated with warmth, hospitality and professionalism by people who care based on our **“Family-like Care”** promise.

All information contained in this Owner’s Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all Kia models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Enjoy your vehicle and Kia’s “Family-like Care” experience!

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing a Kia vehicle.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Maintenance book that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle. Kia urges you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

Kia offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. Kia reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your authorized Kia dealer.

Kia assures you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your Kia vehicle.

© 2015 Kia MOTORS Corp.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia MOTORS Corporation.

Printed in Korea

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

1

Your vehicle at a glance

2

Safety features of your vehicle

3

Features of your vehicle

4

Driving your vehicle

5

What to do in an emergency

6

Maintenance

7

Specifications & Consumer information

8

Index

I

Introduction

How to use this manual	1-2
Fuel requirements	1-2
• Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol.....	1-3
• Do not use methanol	1-4
• Fuel Additives	1-4
• Operation in foreign countries.....	1-4
Vehicle break-in process	1-5

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

*** NOTICE**

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94 / AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.



CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

*** NOTICE**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.



CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (for Europe) / 5,000km (except Europe) or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them.

Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

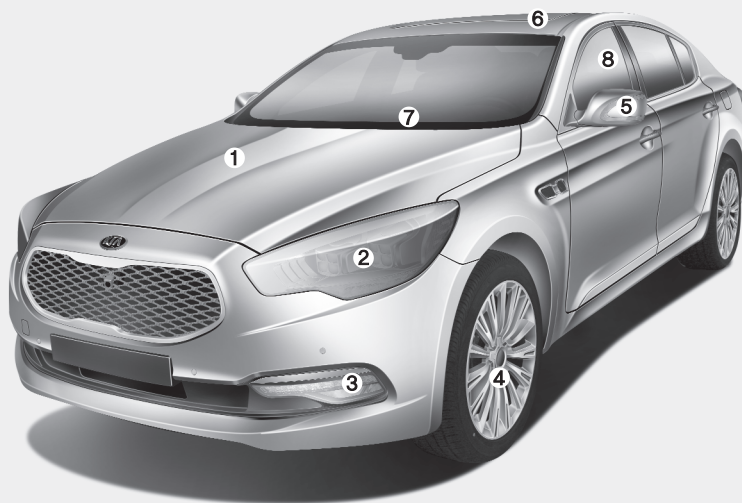
- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview	2-2
Interior overview	2-4
Engine compartment	2-7

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Front view

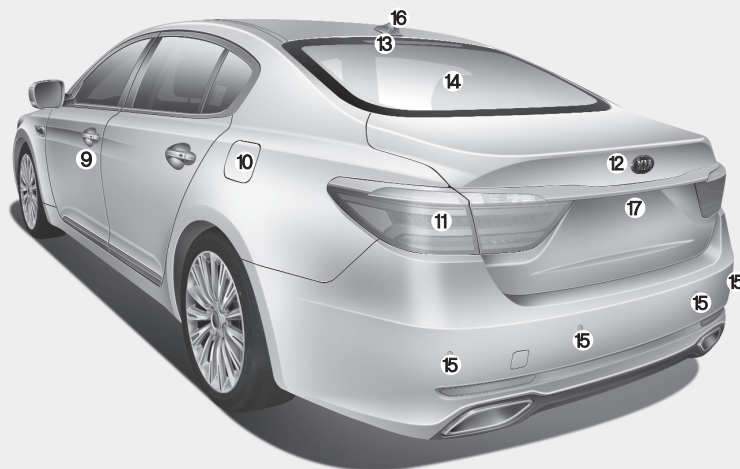


- 1. Hood.....4-36
- 2. Head lamp.....4-120, 7-77
- 3. Fog lamp4-123, 7-77
- 4. Tire and wheel7-45, 8-5
- 5. Outside rearview mirror.....4-50
- 6. Sunroof.....4-41
- 7. Front windshield wiper blades....4-125, 7-39
- 8. Windows.....4-32

※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OKH015001K

■ Rear view

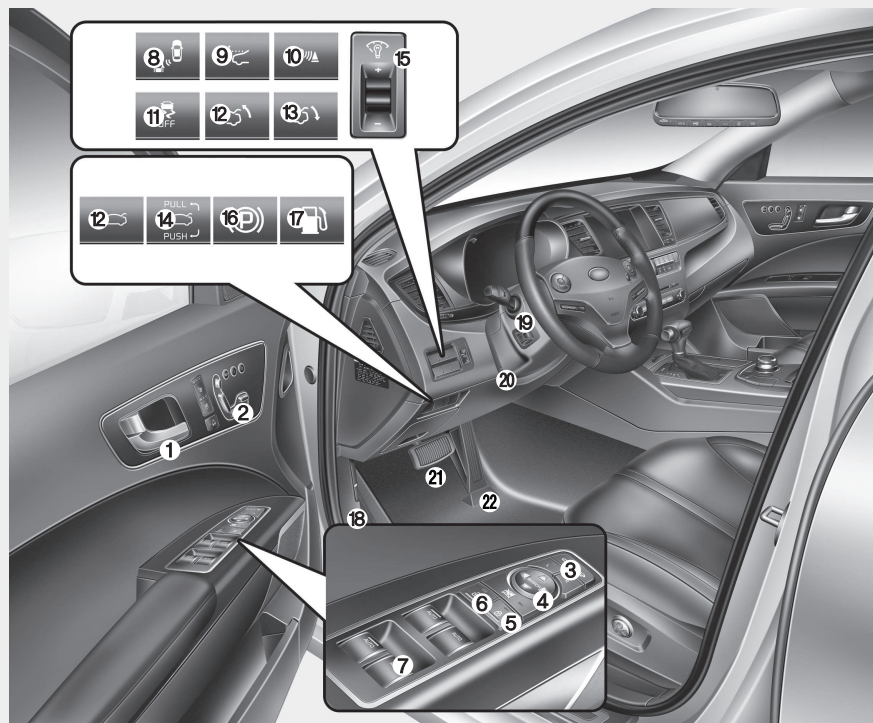


9. Door.....	4-15
10. Fuel filler lid	4-38
11. Rear combination lamp	7-79
12. Trunk lid	4-20
13. High mounted stop lamp	7-79
14. Rear window defroster	4-133
15. Rear parking assist system	4-106
16. Antenna	4-172
17. Rearview camera	4-111

※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OKH015002K

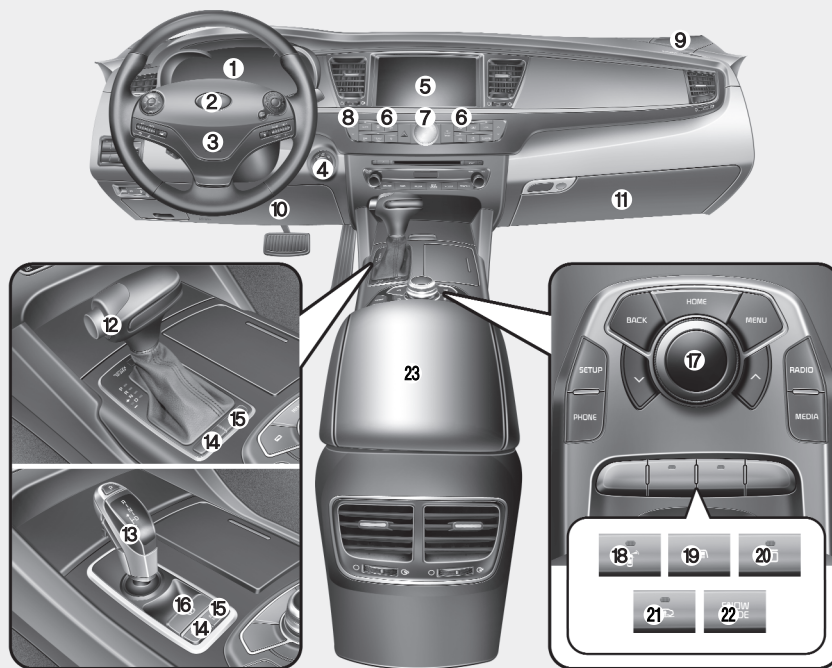
INTERIOR OVERVIEW



* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle4-16
2. Front power seat adjust switch3-5
3. Outside rearview mirror folding4-52
4. Outside rearview mirror control4-51
5. Power window lock switch4-35
6. Central door lock switch4-17
7. Power window switch4-32
8. BSD On/OFF button5-91
9. HUD On/OFF button4-104
10. Parking assist system On/Off button...4-106
11. ESC Off button5-44
12. Trunk lid open button4-20
13. Trunk lid close button4-22
14. Trunk lid open / close button4-22
15. Instrument panel illumination control lever4-55
16. Electric parking brake switch5-32
17. Fuel filler lid open switch4-38
18. Hood release lever4-36
19. Steering wheel4-46
20. Tilt and telescopic steering control lever ...4-46
21. Brake pedal5-29
22. Accelerator pedal5-8

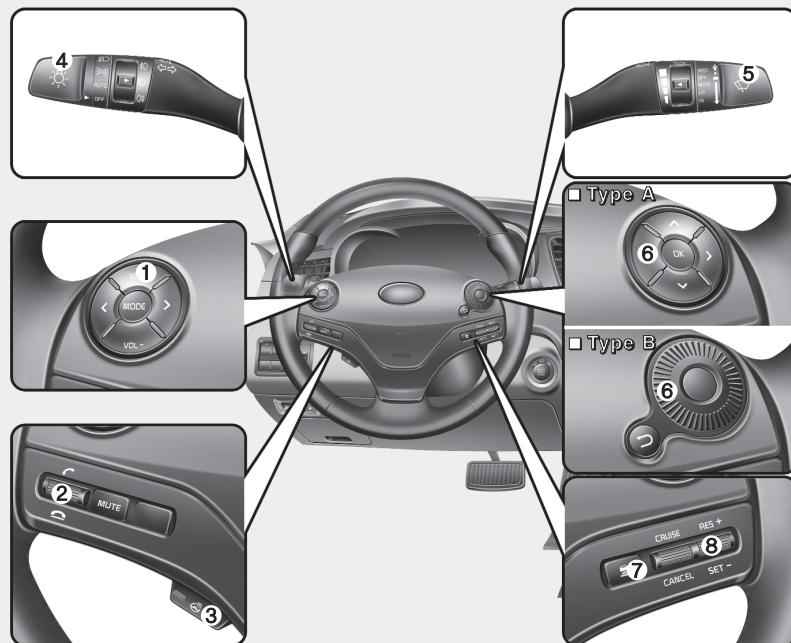
OKH013003K



* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster4-54
2. Horn.....4-48
3. Driver's front air bag3-54
4. Engine start/stop button5-5
5. Audio / Video / Navigation4-171
6. Climate control system4-134
7. Clock.....4-165
8. Hazard warning flasher6-2
9. Passenger's front air bag.....3-55
10. Knee air bag3-56
11. Glove box.....4-155
12. SBC(Shift by cable) control lever.....5-10
13. SBW(Shift by wire) control lever.....5-17
14. Drive mode button5-59
15. Auto hold button5-38
16. Electric parking brake switch.....5-32
17. DIS central key4-171
18. Front blind spot monitoring system On/Off button.....4-115
19. Rear curtain folding button4-168
20. Surround view monitoring system On/Off button4-116
21. Vehicle height control button5-67
22. Snow mode button5-59
23. Center console storage box4-154

OKH0015004CN



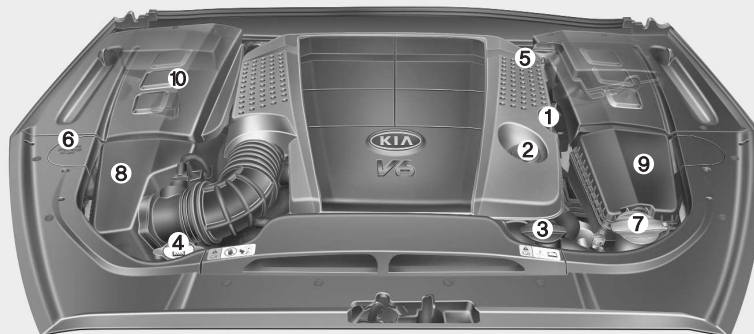
1. Audio remote control buttons4-173
2. Bluetooth hands free buttons4-171
3. Steering wheel warmer On/Off Button ..4-47
4. Light control / Turn signals lever.....4-118
5. Wiper and washer control lever.....4-126
6. LCD display control4-56
7. Advanced smart cruise control switch
(vehicle to vehicle distance setting)5-80
8. Cruise control switch / Advanced smart
cruise control switch.....5-71, 5-75

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OKH015005L

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda II 3.8L) - MPI



■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda II 3.8L) - GDI



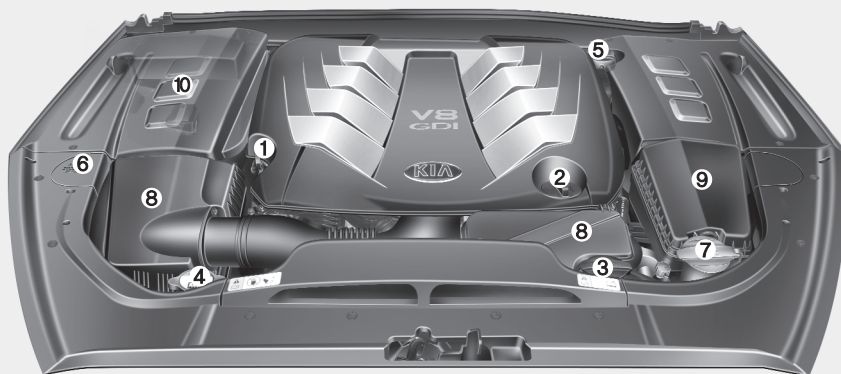
- 1. Engine oil dipstick7-25
- 2. Engine oil filler cap7-26
- 3. Engine coolant reservoir7-28
- 4. Radiator cap7-29
- 5. Brake fluid reservoir7-30
- 6. Power steering fluid reservoir7-31
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir7-32
- 8. Air cleaner.....7-33
- 9. Fuse box7-56
- 10. Jumper terminal6-5

✱ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

✱ The battery is in the trunk.

OKH012007/OKH012006

■ Gasoline Engine (Tau 5.0)



- 1. Engine oil dipstick7-25
- 2. Engine oil filler cap7-26
- 3. Engine coolant reservoir7-28
- 4. Radiator cap7-29
- 5. Brake fluid reservoir7-30
- 6. Power steering fluid reservoir7-31
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir7-32
- 8. Air cleaner.....7-33
- 9. Fuse box7-56
- 10. Jumper terminal6-5

※ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

※ The battery is in the trunk.

OKH015006K

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats 3-2

- Front seat adjustment 3-5
- Driver position memory system 3-7
- Headrest-front 3-9
- Rear seat adjustment 3-14
- Headrest-rear 3-19

Seat belts 3-22

- Seat belt restraint system 3-22
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-29
- Pre-active seat belt (PSB) 3-31
- Seat belt precautions 3-32
- Care of seat belts 3-35

Child restraint system 3-36

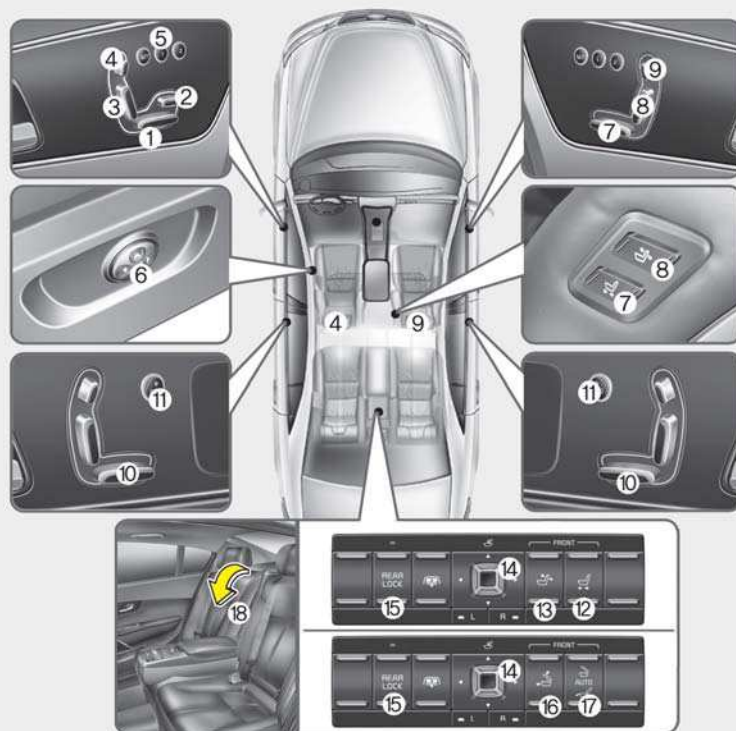
- Using a child restraint system 3-38

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 3-48

- How does the air bag system operate 3-49
- Air bag warning light 3-52
- SRS components and functions 3-53
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-56
- Side air bag 3-59
- Curtain air bag 3-61
- SRS care 3-68
- Additional safety precautions 3-69
- Adding equipment to or modifying your
air bag-equipped vehicle 3-70

- Air bag warning label 3-70

SEATS



OKH033001L

Driver's seat

- (1) Forward and rearward
- (2) Seat cushion length
- (3) Seatback angle
- (4) Headrest height
- (5) Driver position memory system*
- (6) Lumbar support

Front passenger's seat

- (7) Forward and rearward
- (8) Seatback angle
- (9) Headrest height

Rear seat

- (10) Forward and rearward
- (11) Easy access button*
- (12) Front passenger's seat forward and rearward*
- (13) Front passenger's seat back angle*
- (14) Lumbar support
- (15) Rear control lock button
- (16) Front passenger's seat walk in button

- (17) Relaxation mode button*
(Front passenger's seat and rear seat are operated simultaneously)

- (18) Armrest

*: if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers



Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a aftermarket sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seats mechanism.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front seat adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switch located on the doors. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

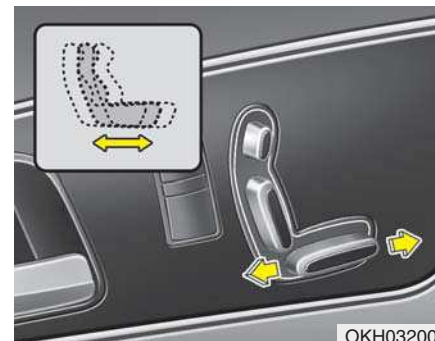
The power seat is operable with the engine start/stop button in OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control knobs at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***

Forward and backward



Push the control switch forward or rearward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

When adjusting the seat position, the headrest will be adjusted simultaneously to the proper position. (if equipped)

Cushion length adjustment (for driver's seat)



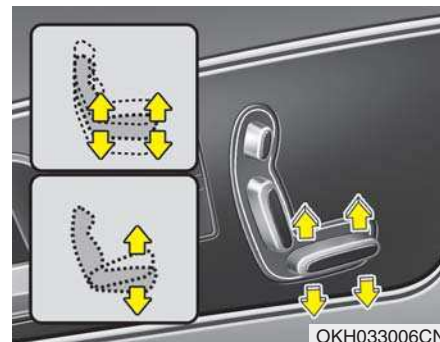
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat cushion to the desired length. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

Seatback angle



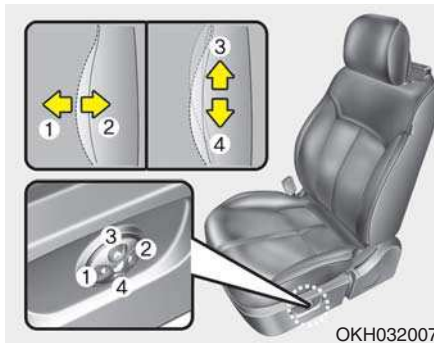
Push the upper part of the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion height (if equipped)



Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (for driver's seat)



OKH032007

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

To move the support position up or down, press the switch (3) or (4).

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Driver position memory system (if equipped)



OKH042039

A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat, outside rearview mirror, HUD* (Head-Up Display), brightness of the instrument cluster illumination and steering wheel positions with a simple button operation. By saving the desired positions into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel based upon their driving preference.

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the shift lever into P while the engine start/stop button is ON.
2. Adjust the driver seat, outside rearview mirror, HUD* (Head-up Display), bright ness of the instrument cluster illumination and steering wheel to positions comfortable for the driver.
3. Press SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds after pressing the SET button. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.

5.



"Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

* : if equipped

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the shift lever into P while the engine start/stop button is ON.
2. To recall the position in memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

3.



"Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the LCD display.

Adjusting one of the control knobs for the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel while the system is recalling the stored positions will cause the movement for that component to stop and move in the direction that the control knob is moved. Other components will continue to the recalled position.

⚠ WARNING

Use caution when recalling adjustment memory while sitting in the vehicle. Push the seat position control knob to the desired position immediately if the seat moves too far in any direction.

Easy access function

The steering wheel will move away from the driver and the seat will move rearward, when the engine start/stop button is turned to the OFF position and front driver's door is opened.

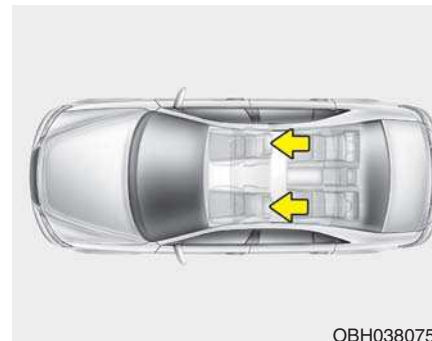
The steering wheel will move toward the driver and the seat will move forward, when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC position or when you insert the smart key into the smart key holder with the shift lever in the P position.

*** NOTICE**

You can activate or deactivate the easy access function in the instrument cluster.

If you want detailed informations, refer to the chapter 4.

Headrest (for front seat)



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seat-back is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

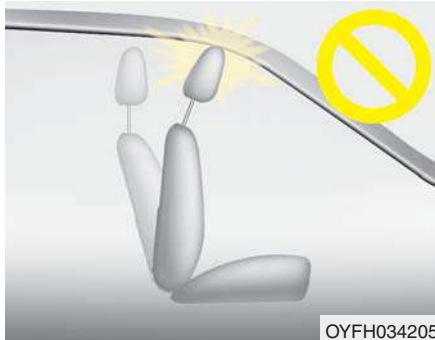


Do not place or attach the accessories or other things near the headrest. When the vehicle stops suddenly or in certain collisions, they could come loose and injure vehicle occupants.

Forward and backward adjustment



The headrest may be adjusted forward or backward by pulling the lower part of the headrest forward or backward to the desired detent in the direction of the arrow. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

Adjusting the height up and down



For manual type

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



For power type

Push the control switch up to raise or down to lower the headrest. Release the switch once the headrest reaches the desired position.

Removal



1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recliner control switch (1).



For manual type

2. Raise it as far as it can go.
3. Press the release button (3) while pulling upward (4).



For power type

2. Raise it as far as it can go by pulling the switch up (3).
3. Pull the headrest up (4).

Installation



1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recliner control switch (1).



For manual type

2. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (4).
3. Recline the seatback (6) with the recliner control switch (5).
4. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.



For power type

2. Raise it as far as it can go by pulling the switch up (3).
3. Put the headrest poles (4) into the holes and then pull the switch down (5) until the headrest moves to the lowest position.
4. To install the headrest securely, move the headrest up and down 2 or 3 times by pulling the switch up and down.
5. Recline the seatback (7) with the recliner control switch (6).
6. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

If you don't install the headrest securely, the active headrest may not operate normally. When reinstalling the headrest, install it securely as procedures.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Electronic active headrest



The electronic active headrest is designed to trigger the headrest forward and upward when impact sensor detects a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps minimize neck injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

The active headrest is a safety device to reduce injuries from a rear impact. Do not hit or pull the headrest intentionally.

Rear seat adjustment

The rear seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the door.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the engine start/stop button in OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.*
- *When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.*
- *Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.*

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the rear power seat while the child seat is installed.

Forward, backward and seatback angle (for power seat)



Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Easy access switch (for power seat)



Your vehicle features easy access system to provide convenient access for rear passengers. When opening the rear door, the rear seats will move rearward automatically to make passenger get off easily. This easy access system will operate only when the control switch is in "ON" position.

Additional switches for adjusting the front passenger seat



• Front passenger's seat

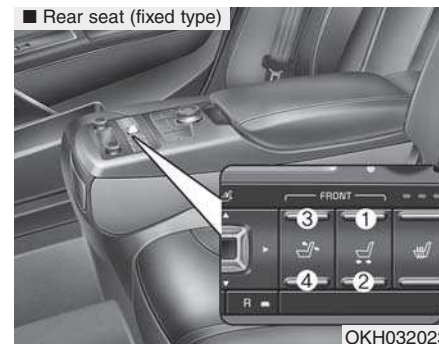
The switch is located on the left side of the front passenger's seatback.

To adjust the position of front passenger's seat ;

Press the control switch forward (1) or rearward (2) to move the seat to the desired position.

Press the control switch forward (3) or rearward (4) to move the seatback to the desired angle.

Do not use these switches while the front passenger seat is occupied.



• Rear seat - for fixed type

The switch is located in the armrest of the rear seat.

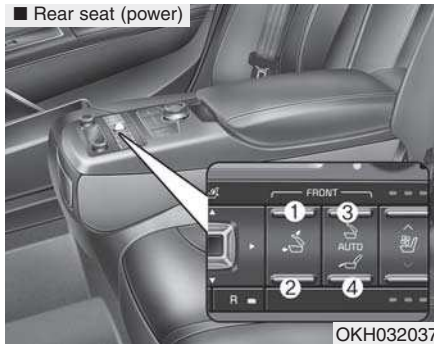
To adjust the position of front passenger's seat ;

Press the control switch forward (1) or rearward (2) to move the seat to the desired position.

Press the control switch forward (3) or rearward (4) to move the seatback to the desired angle.

Do not use these switches while the front passenger seat is occupied.

**Rear relaxation seat system
(for rear right passenger's seat)
(for power type)**



The rear relaxation seat system provides the passenger's comfort.

The front passenger seat will move forward and the seatback will fold forward to provide space. The rear right side passenger seat seatback will lean towards the back of the vehicle. But if the front passenger's side door is opened, the rear relaxation seat system will not operate.



Front passenger side walk-in seat

Press and hold the switch (1).

The seat will move forward and the seatback will fold automatically. After the operation is completed, a beep will sound once.

Press and hold the switch (2).

The seat and seatback will move to its standard position. After the operation is completed, a beep will sound once.

If the seat reaches the desired position, release the switch.



Rear relaxation seat system

Press and hold the switch (3).

The front passenger seat will move forward and the seatback will fold automatically. Then the rear right side passenger seat seatback will lean towards the back of the vehicle.

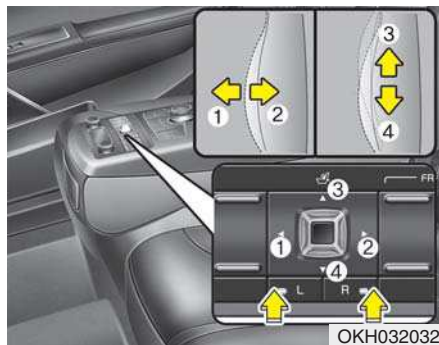
After the operation is completed, a beep will sound once.

Press and hold the switch (4).

The front passenger seat and the rear right side passenger seat will move to its standard position. After the operation is completed, a beep will sound.

If the seat reaches the desired position, release the switch.

Lumbar support



The lumbar support can be adjusted by pushing the lumbar support switch. Push the lever to left side (1) increase support or push the lever to the right side (2) to decrease support.

To move the support position up or down, push the lever upside (3) or down side (4).

Armrest



To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Carrying long / narrow cargo (for fixed seat, if equipped)



Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the trunk when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down while pushing the release lever down.

Rear control lock



You can activate or deactivate the rear seat control, rear audio control and climate control by using the REAR LOCK button on the rear armrest or "System Settings" in the AVN (Audio, Video, and Navigation*).

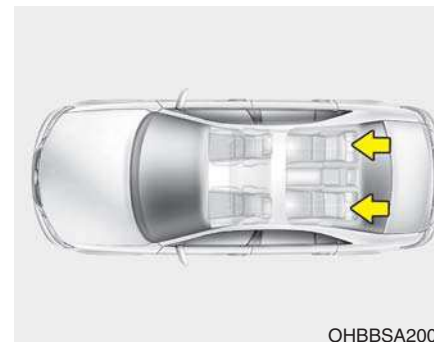
* : if equipped



Detailed information for the "System Settings" is described in a separately supplied manual.

If the rear control button has deactivated through AVN, you can reactivate the rear control button only through AVN.

Headrest (for rear seat)



The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort. The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seat-back is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

⚠ CAUTION

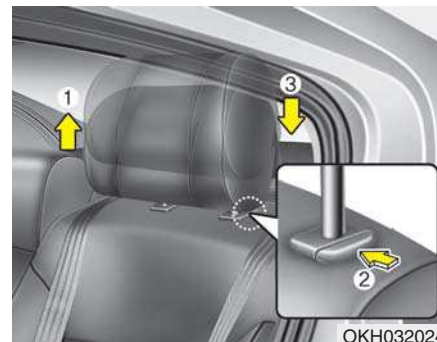
When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

⚠ WARNING



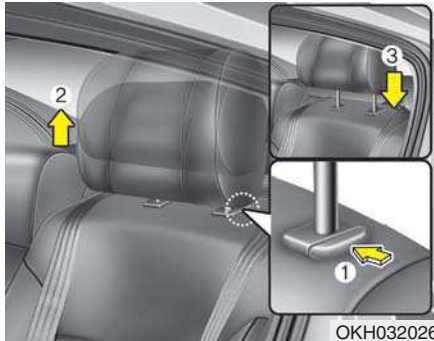
Do not place or attach the accessories or other things near the headrest. When the vehicle stops suddenly or in certain collisions, they could come loose and injure vehicle occupants.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal (for power type)



To remove the headrest move the seat forward as much as possible. Raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Reinstall (for power type)

To reinstall the headrest move the seat forward as much as possible. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height (2).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protects the occupants.

Wing-out (if equipped)



For rear passenger's convenience, the ends of the headrest can be bent inward.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning



■ Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the Engine Start/Stop button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds.

At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

■ Type B

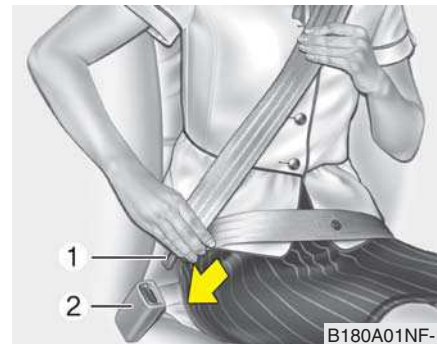
As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the Engine Start/Stop button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9 km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6 km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Lap/shoulder belt



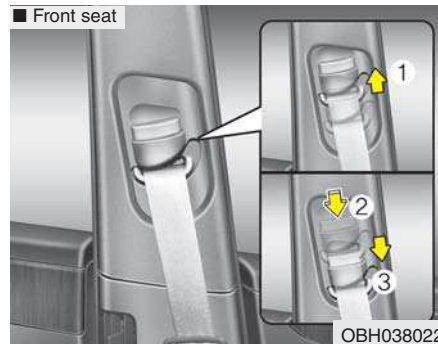
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

* NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment (front seat)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too near your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2). Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

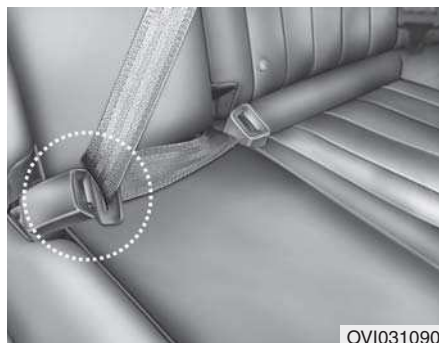
- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



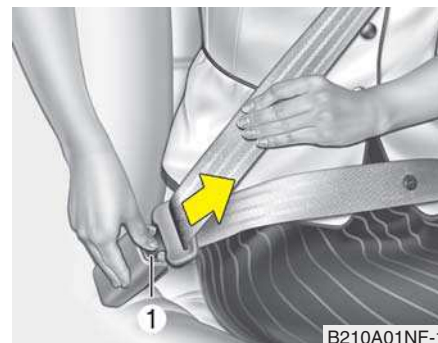
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

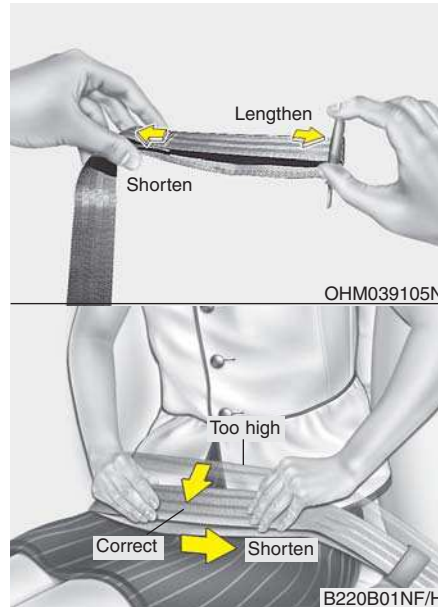
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Lap belt (if equipped)

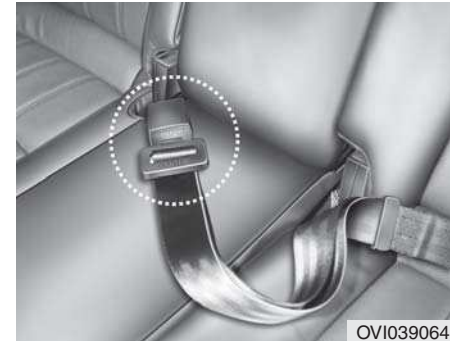


To fasten your seat belt:

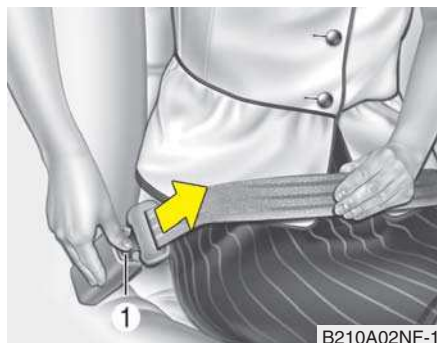
To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.



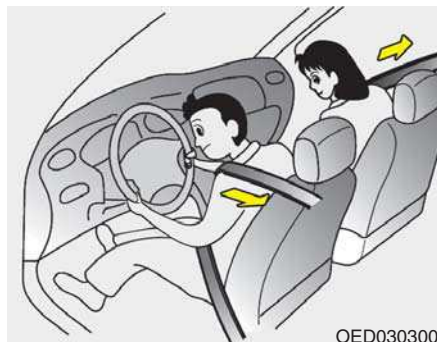
To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

⚠ WARNING

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

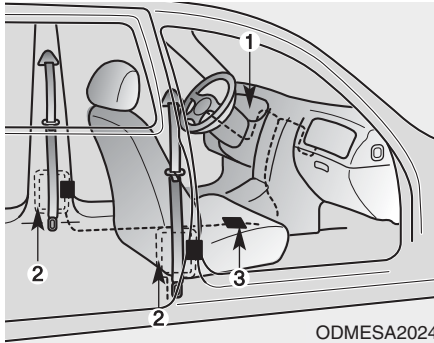
• Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

- 1. The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
- 2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

*** NOTICE**

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light  on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

 CAUTION

If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

 WARNING

- Pre-tensioner seat belt systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

 CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

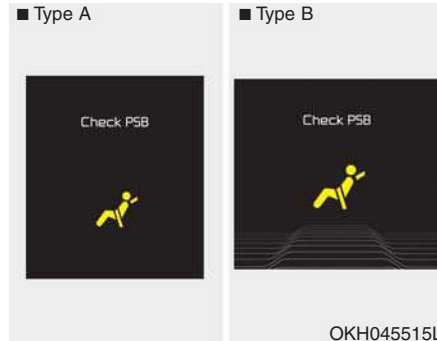
Pre-active Seat belt (PSB) (if equipped)



The purpose of the pre-active seat belt is to prevent passengers from getting hurt by tightening the seat belt right before a collision or dangerous maneuver.

CAUTION

The pre-active seat belt activates only when the passenger is wearing his/her seat belt.



The pre-active seat belt warning will turn on if there is a problem with your pre-active seat belt.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer if:

The warning message comes on while the vehicle is in motion. If the PSB warning message disappeared, the warning indicator (master symbol) turns on.

In order to maximize the safety of the passenger, the pre-active seat belt system operates as below

- The seat belt is tightened when:
 - The vehicle senses a collision
 - Emergency braking situation occurs
 - Losing control of the vehicle
- The seat belt vibrates when:
 - The vehicle senses a object too near the vehicle

CAUTION

Do not be surprised when the seat belt vibrates. It's not a malfunction but a warning for your safety.

Other functions is winding a loose seat belt after unfastening the seat belt.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

*** NOTICE**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check periodically if belt fits. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. **NEVER** place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. **NEVER** place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn **AS SNUGLY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE** on the hips, not across the abdomen.

WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors.

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.
- Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.

** WARNING**

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.
- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.
- Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the vehicle and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the vehicle's interior.
- Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.
- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.
- Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.
- Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.
- Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

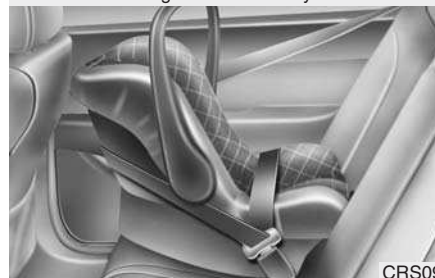
- Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.
- After an accident, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the rear power seat (if equipped) while the child seat is installed.

Using a child restraint system

■ Rearward-facing child restraint system



■ Forward-facing child restraint system



For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required.

This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the vehicle and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.
- If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

Installing a child restraint system by lap belt (on the center rear seat) (if equipped)

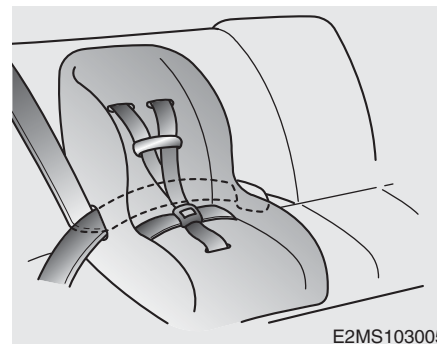


To install a child restraint system on the center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on the center rear seat.
2. Extend the latch plate tongue of the lap belt.
3. Route the lap belt through the restraint according to the seat manufacturer's instructions.

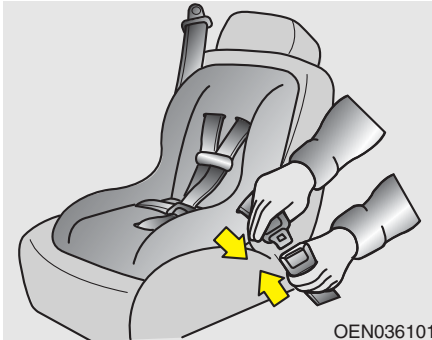
4. Buckle the seat belt and adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint by pulling on the loose end of the belt. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt



To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Mass Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
0 : UP to 10 kg (0-9 months)	U*	U	X
0 + : UP to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U*	U	X
I : 9 to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U*	U	X
II & III : 15 to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U*	U	X

U* : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group only for height adjustable seat and when seat position is rearmost highest.

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Securing a child restraint seat with “Tether Anchor” system



Child restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.

For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback. In case of interference between the child restraint seat and the headrest remove the particular head restraint for better fitment of the child restraint seat.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

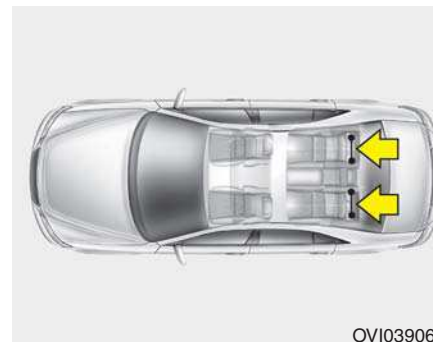
⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

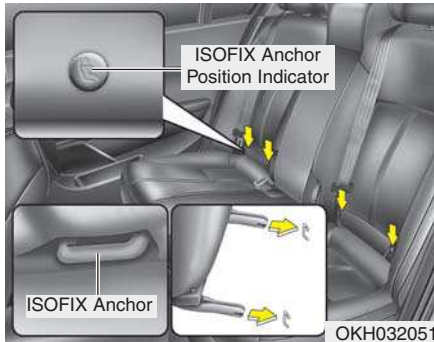
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.

Securing a child restraint system with “ISOFIX” system and “Tether Anchorage” system



ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44.



There is a child restraint symbol located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.

On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchor-age points together with a top tether mounting on the shelf behind the rear seats.

During the installation, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-anchor on the belonging point on the shelf behind rear seats.

The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seat-back with the seatback in a vertical position, not reclined.

⚠ WARNING

- When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.
- Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.



CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)



WARNING

- Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions - For Europe

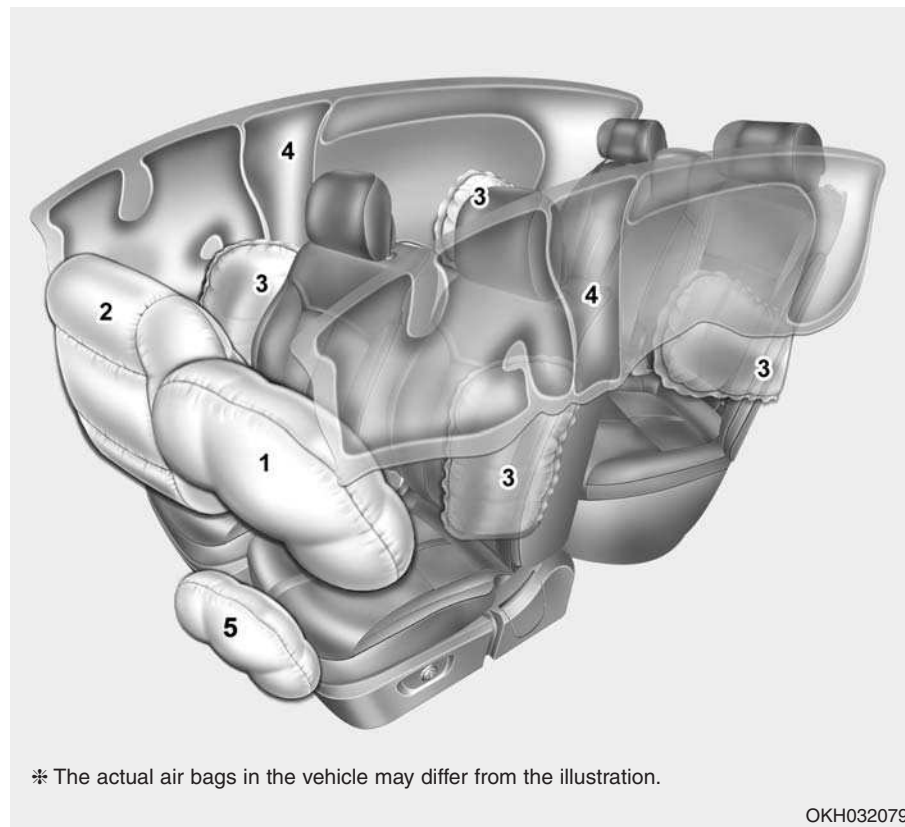
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Position			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	x	x	x	x
	G	ISO/L2	x	x	x	x
0 : up to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	x	IL	IL	x
0 : up to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	x	IL	IL	x
	D	ISO/R2	x	IL	IL	x
	C	ISO/R3	x	IL	IL	x
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	x	IL	IL	x
	C	ISO/R3	x	IL	IL	x
	B	ISO/F2	x	IUF	IUF	x
	B1	ISO/F2X	x	IUF	IUF	x
	A	ISO/F3	x	IUF	IUF	x

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

IUF : Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL : Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



- (1) Driver's front air bag
- (2) Passenger's front air bag
- (3) Side air bag
- (4) Curtain air bag
- (5) Driver's knee air bag

WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

- SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.

If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER** use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an **ACTIVE AIR BAG** in front of it, **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position. Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning light



W7-147

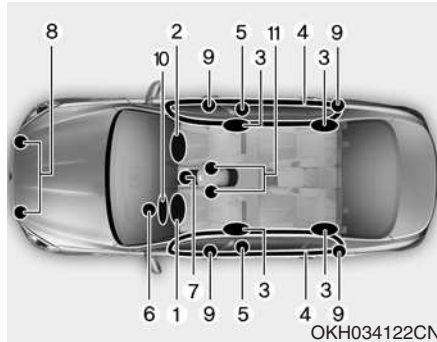
The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine start/stop button is in ON position.

SRS components and functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors

10. Driver's knee air bag module
11. Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors.*

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the engine start/stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light "⚠" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "⚠" should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the Engine Start/Stop button is in ON position.**

Safety features of your vehicle

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



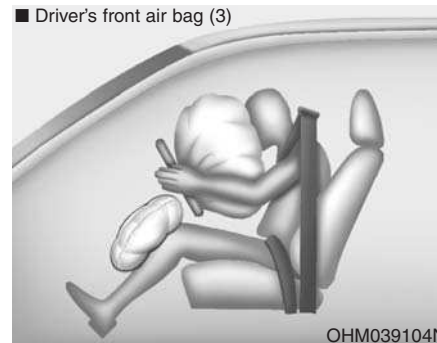
The front air bag modules are located in the center of the steering wheel, in the front passenger's panel above the glove box and/or in the driver's side knee bolster. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

■ Passenger's front air bag



⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

(Continued)

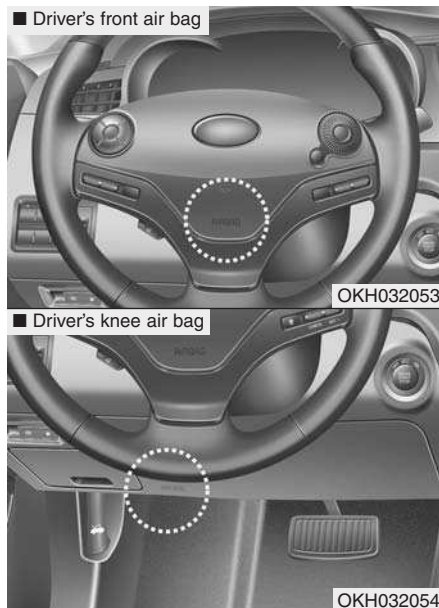
(Continued)

- The SRS can function only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

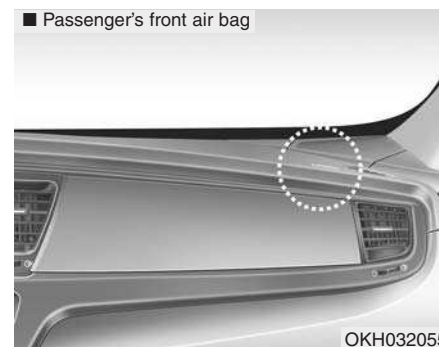
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS "⚠" warning light to illuminate.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and the lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and/or on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.



The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel, in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The seat belt buckle sensors (if equipped) determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

(Continued)

(Continued)

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**
- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel or the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
 - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

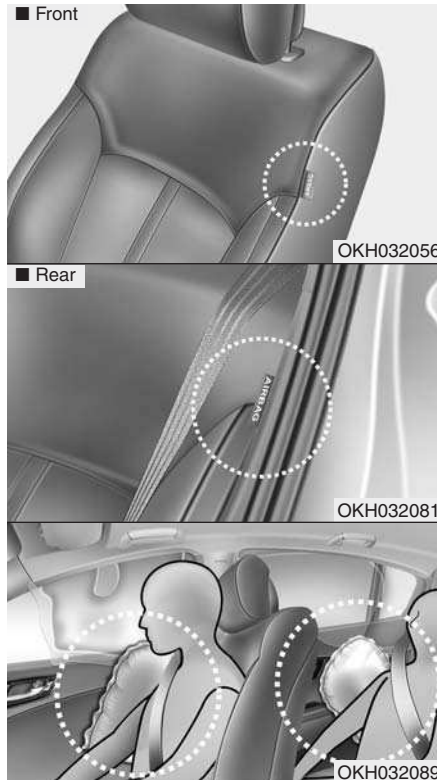
(Continued)

- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

⚠ WARNING - No attaching objects

No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front and outboard rear seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front and outboard rear passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

- The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passengers seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front and all rear (if equipped) seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger' arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

(Continued)

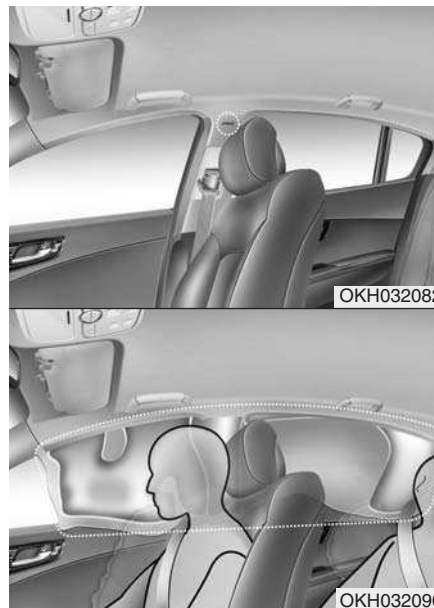
(Continued)

- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the Engine Start/Stop button is on.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.

Curtain air bag



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

(Continued)

(Continued)



- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

⚠ WARNING - No attaching objects

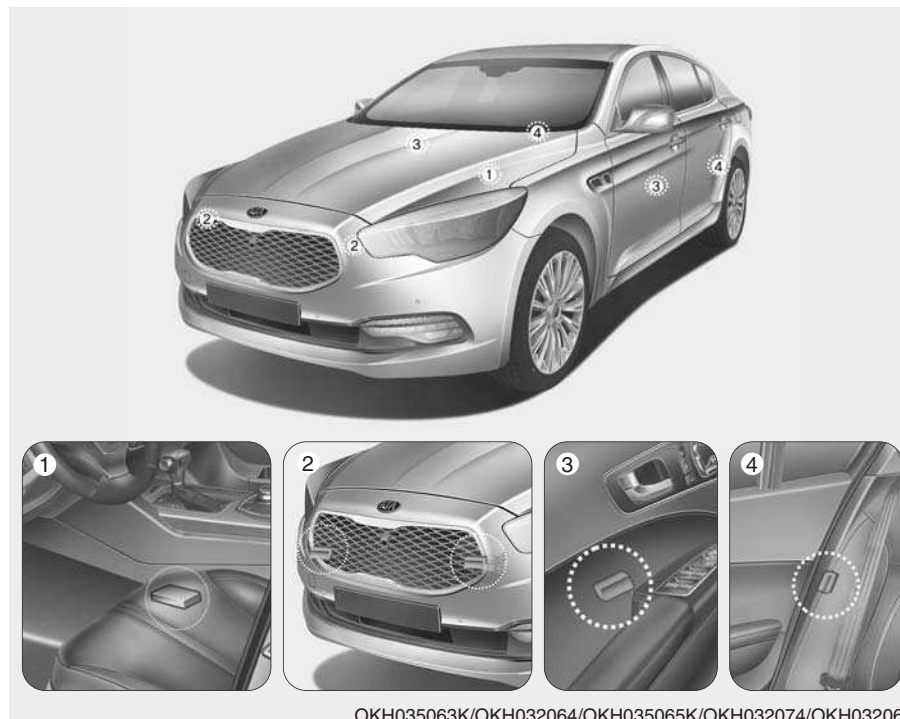
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



OKH035063K/OKH032064/OKH035065K/OKH032074/OKH032066

- (1) SRS control module
- (2) Front impact sensor

- (3) Side impact sensor (front)
- (4) Side impact sensor (rear)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

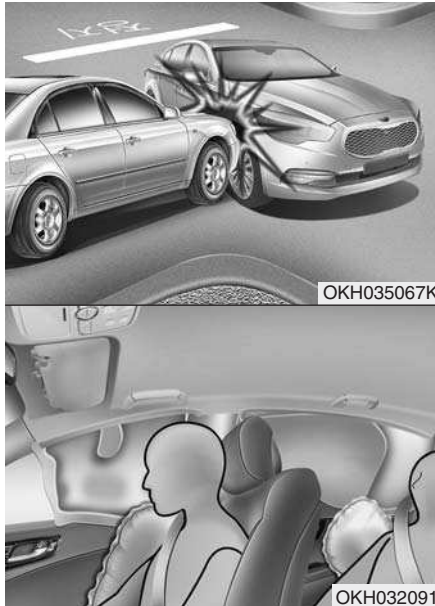
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body, front door or C pillar where the collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing aftermarket bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

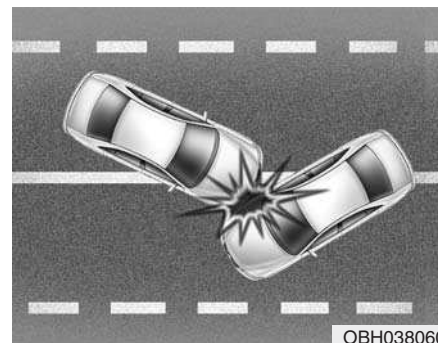


- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

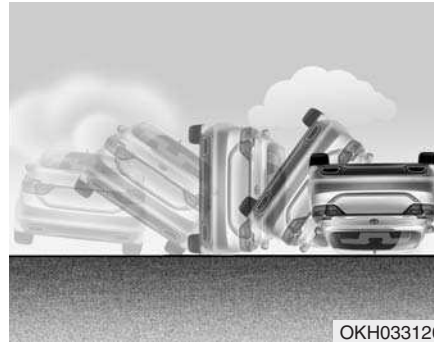
However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “under-ride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.

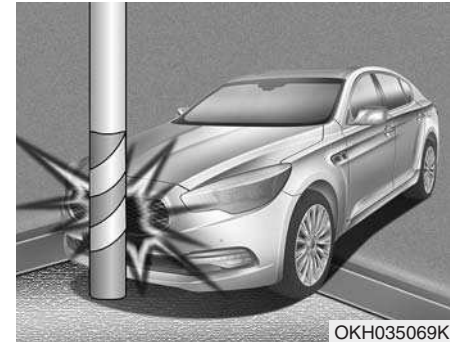


- Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

*** NOTICE - with rollover sensor**
However, the side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by ACU (Airbag Control Unit).

*** NOTICE - without rollover sensor**

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision.



- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- If the air bags inflate, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Additional safety precautions

- All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk to children, we also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to. Those have been described in previous pages.

Features of your vehicle

Smart key	4-4	• Closing the hood	4-36
• Record your key number	4-4	Fuel filler lid	4-38
• Smart key function	4-4	• Opening the fuel filler lid	4-38
• Buttons on the smart key	4-6	• Closing the fuel filler lid	4-38
• Smart key precautions	4-8	• Emergency fuel filler lid release	4-40
• Immobilizer system	4-9	Panoramic sunroof	4-41
• Battery replacement	4-11	• Sunroof open warning	4-42
Theft-alarm system	4-12	• Sliding the sunroof	4-42
• Armed stage	4-12	• Closing the sunroof	4-43
• Theft-alarm stage	4-13	• Tilting the sunroof	4-44
• Disarmed stage	4-13	• Sunshade	4-45
Door locks	4-15	• Resetting the sunroof	4-45
• From outside	4-15	Steering wheel	4-46
• Power door latch	4-16	• Electronic hydraulic power steering (EHPS)	4-46
• From inside	4-16	• Tilt steering	4-46
• Door lock/unlock features	4-18	• Heated steering wheel	4-47
• Child-protector rear door lock	4-19	• Horn	4-47
Trunk	4-20	Mirrors	4-49
• Non-powered trunk	4-20	• Inside rearview mirror	4-49
• Power trunk	4-22	• Outside rearview mirror	4-50
• Emergency trunk safety release	4-27	Instrument cluster	4-54
Smart trunk	4-28	• Instrument cluster control	4-55
Windows	4-32	• LCD display control	4-56
• Power windows	4-33	• Gauges	4-57
Hood	4-36	• Transaxle shift indicator	4-60
• Opening the hood	4-36		

LCD display	4-61	Rearview camera	4-111
• LCD modes	4-61	Parking guide system	4-112
• Trip computer mode	4-62	• Reverse parking (back-in parking)	4-112
• Turn by turn (TBT) mode	4-63	• Parallel parking	4-113
• ASCC mode	4-63	Front blind spot monitoring system	4-115
• A/V mode	4-63	Surround view monitoring system	4-117
• Information mode	4-64	Lighting	4-117
• User settings mode	4-66	• Battery saver function	4-117
• Warning messages	4-74	• Headlight escort function	4-117
Trip computer	4-85	• Daytime running light	4-117
• Overview	4-85	• Traffic change (for europe)	4-118
• Fuel economy	4-85	• Lighting control	4-118
• Trip A/B	4-87	• High beam operation	4-121
Warning and indicator lights	4-89	• Turn signals and lane change signals	4-122
• Warning lights	4-89	• Front fog light	4-123
• Indicator lights	4-98	• Rear fog light	4-123
Head up display (HUD)	4-103	• Headlight leveling device	4-124
• Description	4-103	• Headlight washer	4-124
• Head up display on/off	4-104	Wipers and washers	4-125
• Head up display information	4-104	Interior light	4-128
• Head up display setting	4-105	• Front lamp switch	4-128
Parking assist system	4-106	• Rear lamp switch	4-129
• Operation of the parking assist system	4-106	• Trunk room lamp	4-130
• Non-operational conditions of parking assist system	4-108	• Door courtesy lamp	4-130
• Self-diagnosis	4-110	• Glove box lamp	4-131
		• Vanity mirror lamp	4-131

Welcome system	4-132	• Cup holder	4-159
• Puddle lamp and door handle lamp	4-132	• Sunvisor	4-160
• Headlight	4-132	• Power outlet	4-161
• Interior light	4-132	• Seat warmer	4-162
Defroster	4-133	• Air ventilation seat	4-164
• Rear window defroster	4-133	• Clock	4-165
• Wiper deicer	4-133	• Clothes hanger	4-166
Automatic climate control system	4-134	• Floor mat anchor(s)	4-166
• Automatic heating and air conditioning	4-135	• Rear mirror	4-167
• Manual heating and air conditioning	4-136	• Bag hanger	4-167
• System operation	4-145	• Luggage net (holder)	4-168
• Climate control air filter	4-147	• Rear curtain	4-168
Windshield defrosting and defogging	4-148	• Side curtain	4-169
Climate control additional features	4-153	Multimedia system	4-170
• Cluster ionizer	4-153	• Aux and USB port	4-170
• Smart ventilation	4-153	• Audio / video / navigation system (AVN)	4-171
Storage compartments	4-154	• Driver information system (DIS)	4-171
• Center console storage	4-154	• Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free	4-171
• Rear seat storage	4-155	• Antenna	4-172
• Glove box	4-155	• Steering wheel audio control	4-173
• Sunglass holder	4-156		
• Seatback pocket	4-156		
• Map pocket	4-157		
Interior features	4-158		
• Cigarette lighter	4-158		
• Ashtray	4-158		

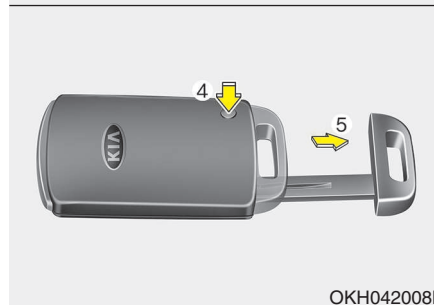
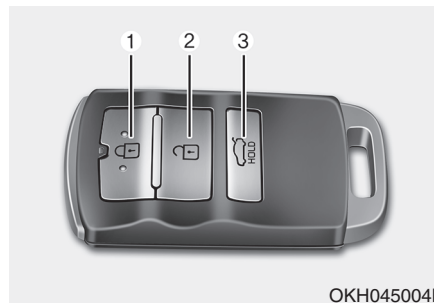
SMART KEY

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

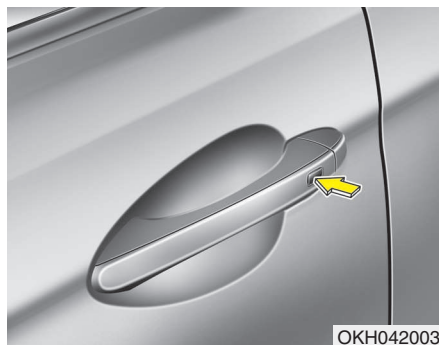
Smart key function



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk unlock and/or open

With the smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and trunk and even start the engine.

- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (4) and remove the mechanical key (5).
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.



Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors and trunk.

Locking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink once (the engine hood and trunk must be closed).

Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

5. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

*** NOTICE**

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.
 - The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.
 - Any door except the trunk is opened.

Unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the button of the front outside door handle.
3. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.

Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically unfold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

*** NOTICE**

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.
- After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened within 30 seconds.

Trunk unlocking

Power trunk

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the trunk handle switch.
3. The trunk will unlock and open.

Non-powered trunk

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the trunk handle switch.
3. The trunk will unlock.

* NOTICE

- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the trunk handle.

Buttons on the smart key



Lock (1)

1. Close all doors.
2. Press the lock button.
3. The hazard warning light will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked (the engine hood and trunk must be closed).

Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

* NOTICE

The doors will not lock if any door is opened.

Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically unfold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

* NOTICE

After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened within 30 seconds.

Trunk unlock (3)

Non-powered trunk.

1. Press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate that the trunk is unlocked.

* NOTICE

- After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically unless it is opened within 30 seconds.
- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.

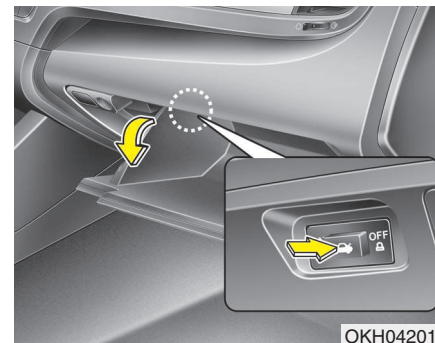
Power trunk

1. Press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink and chime will sound twice to indicate the trunk is unlocked and opened.

* NOTICE

- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.

Restrictions in handling keys



When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure that your vehicle's trunk and glove box compartment can not be opened in your absence.

To activate the trunk lock system so that the trunk can only be opened with the mechanical key, perform the following:

1. Press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key from the smart key.

2. Unlock the glove box by using the mechanical key then open it.
3. Set the trunk lid control button to OFF position (unpressed).
4. Close and lock the glove box using the mechanical key.

When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, perform steps 1 to 4 above, remove the mechanical key from the smart key and leave the smart key with the attendant. In this manner the smart key can only be used to start the engine and operate door locks.

Lock release

To release the trunk lock feature, open the glove box with the mechanical key and set the trunk lid control button to ON position (pressed). In this position the trunk will open with the trunk lid button or smart key.

Smart key precautions

* NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

 CAUTION

- ***Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.***
- ***Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.***

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Whenever the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system

Change the engine start/stop button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system

Change the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

 WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

* NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the smart key.

The engine may not start for the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from normally transmitting.

* NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

The transponder in your smart key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Battery replacement



A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

* NOTICE

The circuit inside the smart key can have a problem if exposed to moisture or static electricity.

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

* NOTICE

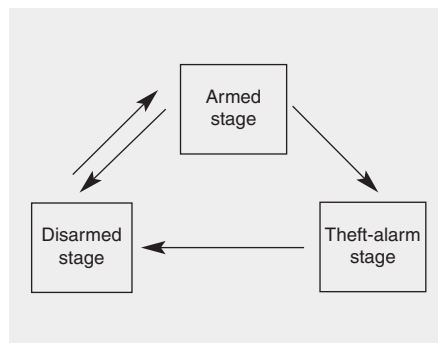
- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- Circuits inside the smart key may develop problems when dropped, exposed to moisture or static electricity.
- If you suspect that your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and trunk lid are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

If trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the trunk lid and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door, trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors, trunk lid and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, trunk lid or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Opening the trunk with the alarm armed (if equipped)

When the alarm is armed, the alarm will not sound if the trunk lid is opened with the smart key.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically and the system will be armed again.

Also, if any of the doors or hood is opened while the trunk lid is opened and the alarm armed, the alarm will sound.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked with the smart key.

After depressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After depressing the unlock button, if any door (or trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

* NOTICE

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starter motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the engine by directly pressing the engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.**



CAUTION

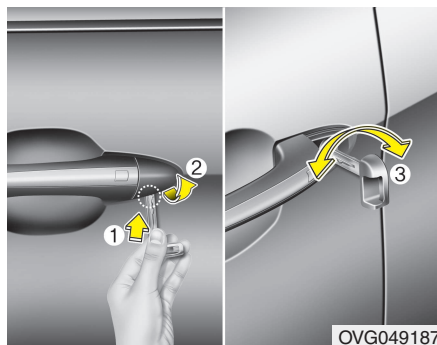
Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



- After removing the cover (1~2), turn the key clockwise or counter-clockwise to unlock or lock the doors (3).
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

CAUTION

When removing the door handle cover, be careful not to scratch the vehicle and not to lose the cover.

Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the buttons on the smart key or pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle while it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

Power door latch (if equipped)



If a door isn't closed completely but is closed to the first detent position, the door will close automatically.



CAUTION

Before closing the door, ensure that all obstructions are removed.

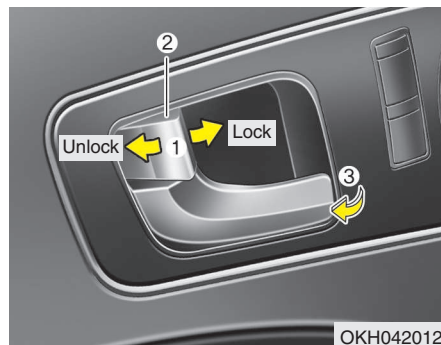


WARNING

If the door is open slightly, be careful not to nip fingers in the door.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened.



WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

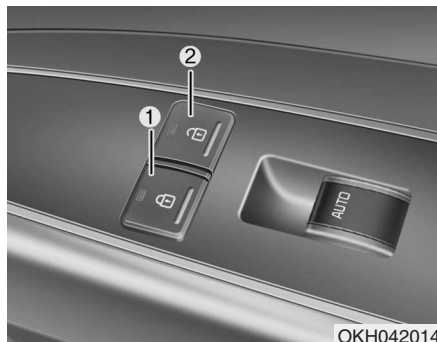
- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**



WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's(or passenger's) door while the vehicle is moving.

Rear door lock button



OKH042014

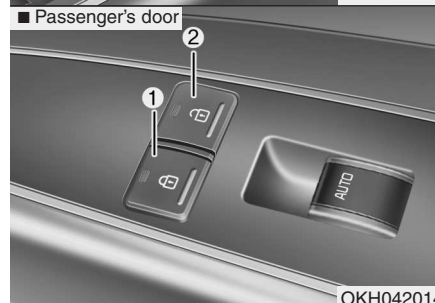
- To lock a rear door, press the door lock button (1). The indicator on the button will illuminate.
- To unlock a rear door, press the door unlock button (2). The indicator on the button will illuminate.

With central door lock/unlock button switch



■ Driver's door

OKH042013



■ Passenger's door

OKH042014

Locking

- When pressing the door lock button (1), all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator on the button will illuminate. If any door is unlocked, the indicator will turn off.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, doors will not lock.

Unlocking

When pressing the door unlock button (2), all vehicle doors will unlock and the indicator on the button will illuminate.

If any door is locked, the indicator will turn off.

WARNING - Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always press the engine start/stop button to the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

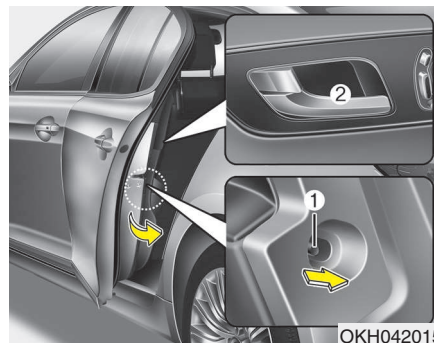
Engine off door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.

Shift lever door lock/unlock system

- All doors will automatically lock when the shift lever is moved out of P (Park).
- All doors will automatically unlock when the shift lever is moved into P (Park).

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "LCD display" in this section.

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock (1) to the lock () position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.

3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

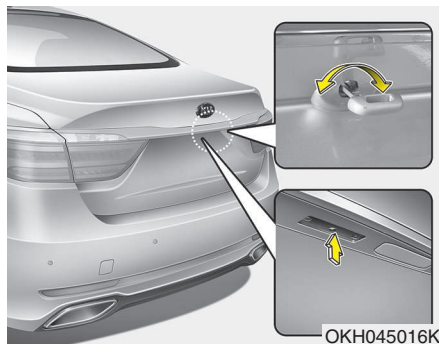
⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

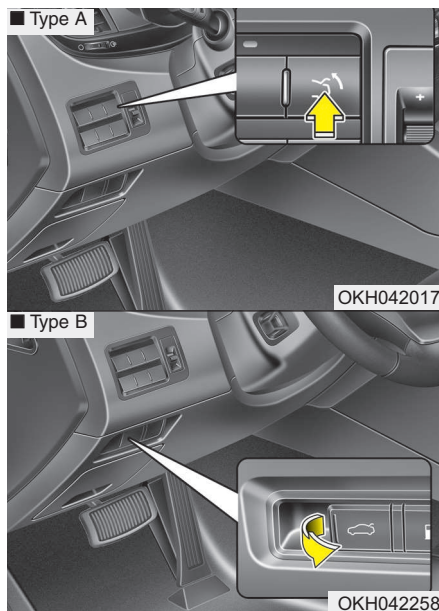
TRUNK

Non-powered trunk

Opening the trunk



- Press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second on the smart key.
 - Press the button on the trunk handle with the smart key in your possession.
 - Insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it clockwise.
- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk locks automatically.



Type A

To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, press the trunk lid release switch.

Type B

To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, pull the trunk lid release switch.

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

 WARNING

The trunk swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the trunk.

 CAUTION

Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the trunk lift cylinders and attached hardware if the trunk is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the trunk

To close, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

*** NOTICE**

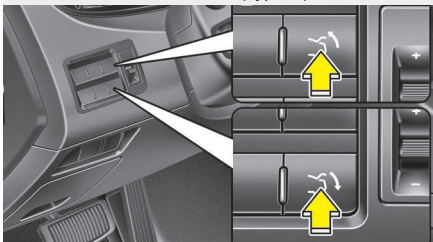
If the trunk is closed with the smart key in it, the chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds and the trunk can be opened.

 WARNING - Exhaust fumes

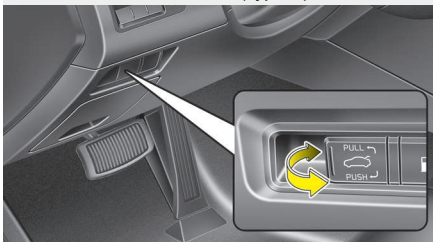
The trunk lid should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

Power trunk (if equipped)

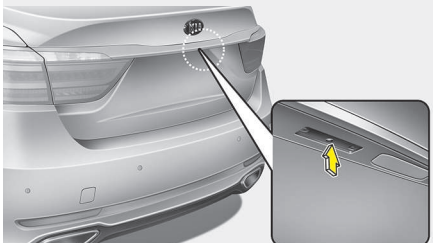
■ Power trunk main switch (Type A)



■ Power trunk main switch (Type B)

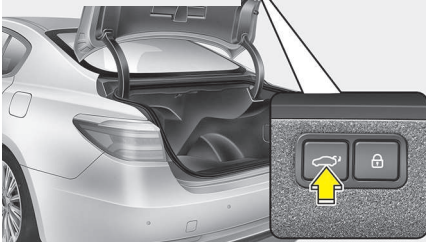


■ Power trunk handle switch



OKH042257/OKH042259/OKH045018K

■ Power trunk close button



■ Power trunk lock button



OKH045019K/OKH045020K

The power trunk can be opened and closed automatically with the smart key, the power trunk main switch, the trunk handle switch, or the close button on the trunk lid.

If you depress the power trunk main switch, trunk handle switch, or close button while operating the power trunk, you could stop operating the power trunk.

If that happens, to operate the power trunk again, push any button or switch.



CAUTION

For your safety, do not leave the power trunk open for a long time, it could also prevent unnecessary charging system drain.



WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power trunk that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage to the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

In cold and wet climates, the power trunk may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before operating the power trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo or passengers from the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk is closed firmly before driving. If the trunk is open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not close or open the power trunk manually. This may cause damage to the power trunk. If it is necessary to close or open the power trunk manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.

Opening the trunk

The power trunk will open automatically by doing one of the following:

- Press the trunk open button on the smart key more than 1 second. The chime will sound twice.
- Press the open button of the power trunk main switch (Type A). The chime will sound twice.
- Pull the power trunk main switch (Type B). The chime will sound twice.
- Press the trunk handle switch carrying the smart key with you. If all doors have unlocked, you can open the trunk by pressing the trunk handle switch without the smart key.

Closing the trunk

To close the power trunk, do one of the following:

- Push the close button of the power trunk main switch until the power trunk is closed securely (Type A). The chime will sound twice.
- Push the power trunk main switch until the power trunk is closed securely (Type B). The chime will sound twice.
- Push the power trunk close button.
- Push the power trunk lock button when all doors and engine hood are closed with the smart key in your possession. After closing, all doors and trunk lock automatically.

*** NOTICE**

The chime sound will operate if you push the power trunk lock button when:

- Any door is open.
- The engine start/stop button is not in the OFF position.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

Power trunk non-opening conditions

The power trunk will not open or close automatically, when the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (2 mph).

*** NOTICE**

If there are obstacles such as snow on the power trunk, it may not open automatically. After remove the obstacle, try to open it again.

CAUTION

The chime will sound 10 times if you drive over 3km/h(2mph) with the trunk opened. Stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place and check if your trunk is opened.

*** NOTICE**

- The power trunk can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power trunk operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively e.g.: more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power trunk in the open position for a long time.
- Do not apply excessive force while operating the power trunk. This could cause damage to the power trunk.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power trunk by yourself. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power trunk. This could cause the power trunk to operate improperly.

Automatic reversal



If, during power opening or closing, the trunk is blocked by an object or part of the body, the power trunk will detect the resistance, and it will stop movement or move to the full open position to allow the object to be cleared.

However, if the resistance is weak such as from an object that is thin or soft, or the trunk is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance and the closing operation will continue. Also, if the power trunk is forced by a strong impact, the automatic stop and reversal may operate.

If the automatic stop and reversal feature operates continuously more than twice during opening or closing operation, the power trunk may stop at that position. At this time, close the trunk manually and operate the trunk automatically again.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power trunk to make sure the automatic stop operates.**
- **Make sure all faces, arms, hands, body parts and any other obstructions are safely out of the way before operating the power trunk.**
- **Never place any object or part of your body in the path of the power trunk. This could result in serious injury or cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before operating the power trunk.**

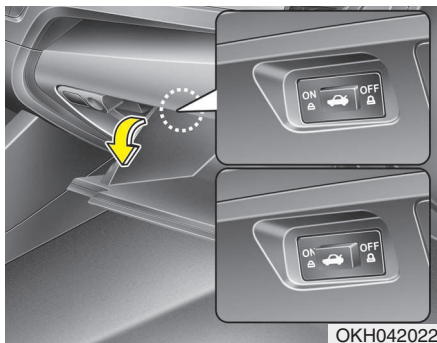
How to reset the power trunk

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, or if the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, for the power trunk to operate normally, reset the power trunk as follow:

1. Put the shift lever in P (Park).
2. Close the trunk manually.

If the power trunk doesn't work properly after above procedure, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Trunk lid control button



- When the trunk lid control button is ON (depressed), the power trunk can be controlled with the power trunk main switch, power trunk open, close button, and the smart key.
- When the trunk lid control button is OFF (not depressed), the power trunk can be controlled with the mechanical key of the smart key only.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power trunk. Keep the trunk lid control button in the OFF (not depressed) position when not in use. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional power operation by a child.

*** NOTICE**

Close the trunk, and keep the trunk lid control button in the OFF (not depressed) position before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the trunk lid control button is in the OFF (not depressed) position, the trunk will still be propelled upward by mechanical force if the trunk is manually opened more than 10 degrees beyond the fully closed position. In addition, if the trunk is manually closed to the secondary latch position, the trunk will be electrically moved to the fully latched position. Make sure that face, arms, hands, and other obstructions are safely out of the way before operating the trunk.

Emergency trunk safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency trunk safety release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing open the trunk.

⚠ WARNING

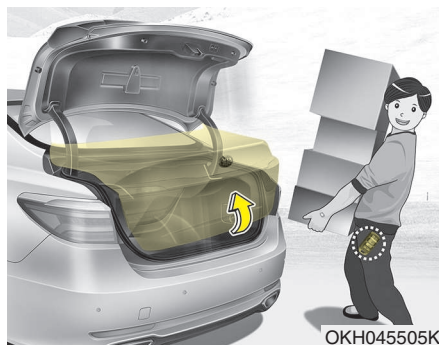
- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency trunk safety release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk if you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk at any time. The trunk is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING



Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the trunk prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the trunk occurs.

SMART TRUNK (IF EQUIPPED)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened with no-touch activation using the Smart Trunk system.

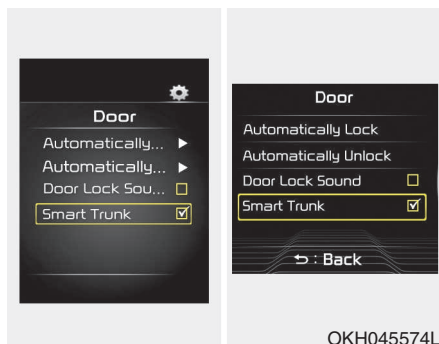
How to use the Smart Trunk

The trunk can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

*** NOTICE**

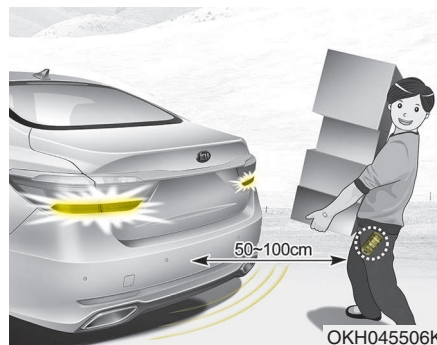
- The Smart Trunk does not operate when:
 - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
 - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
 - A door is not locked or closed.
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.



1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Trunk on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.



2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

* NOTICE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.



3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 2 times and then the trunk will slowly open.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.
- Make sure objects in the trunk do not come out when opening the trunk on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Trunk when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk function using the smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk function for emergency situations.

*** NOTICE**

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.
- If you press the trunk open button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk open button (3) when the Smart Trunk function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

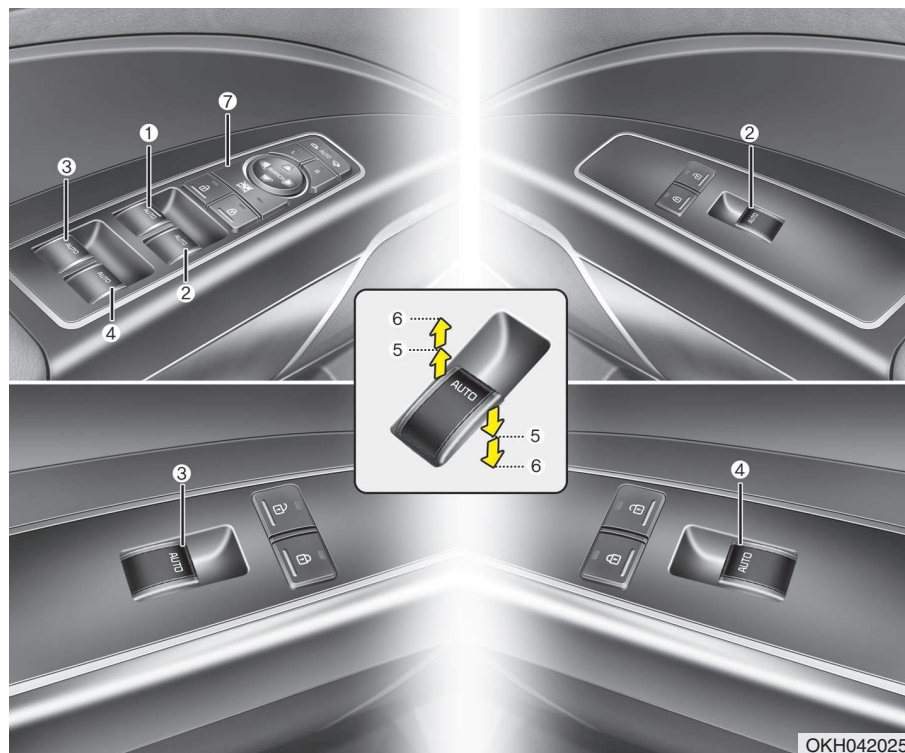
Detecting area

- The Smart Trunk operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

*** NOTICE**

- The Smart Trunk function will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when :
 - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
 - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

WINDOWS



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window up/down
- (7) Power window lock switch

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The engine start/stop button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after engine is turned off. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second period.

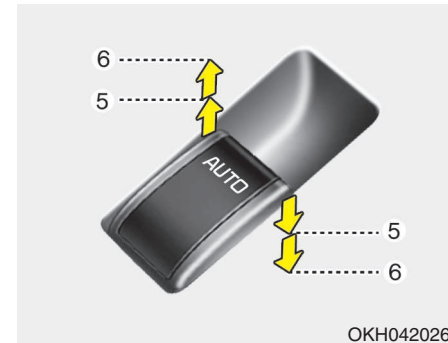
* NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing

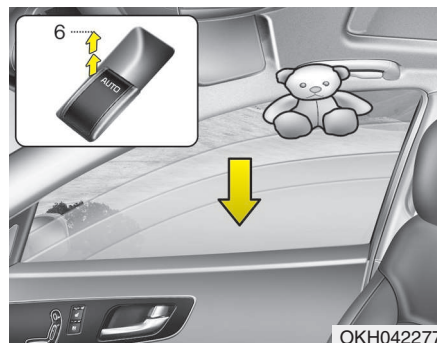


The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement. If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared. If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch. The indicator will be illuminated.

When the power window lock switch indicator is illuminated :

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

⚠ CAUTION

- *To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.*
- *Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.*

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER** leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

(Continued)

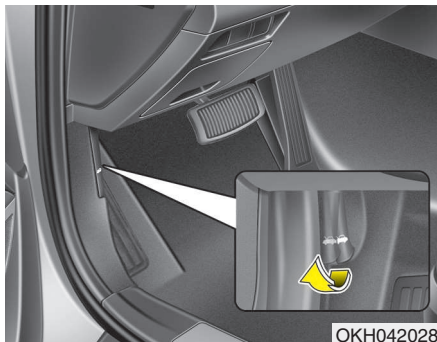
(Continued)

- **NEVER** leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (The indicator on the button illuminates). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.

If the window cannot be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

HOOD

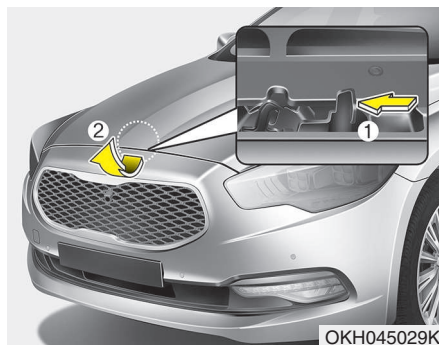
Opening the hood



1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position and setting the parking brake.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will raise completely by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.
 - Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.
 - If the hood can be lifted with a slight force, open the hood again and close it more firmly

⚠ WARNING

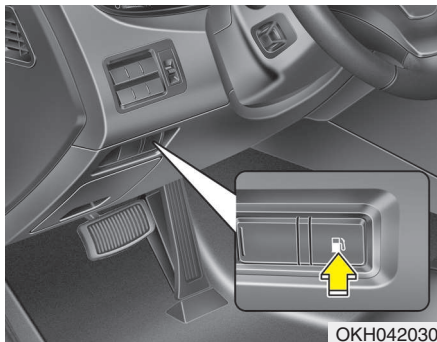
- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.

FUEL FILLER LID

Opening the fuel filler lid



The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pushing the fuel filler lid opener button.

* NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. Push the fuel filler lid opener button, then the fuel filler lid slowly open (1).
3. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
4. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

(Continued)

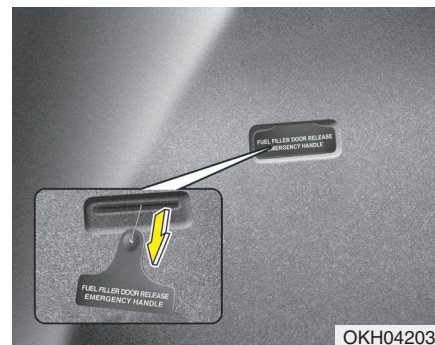
(Continued)

- When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- **DO NOT** use matches or a lighter and **DO NOT SMOKE** or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

CAUTION

- *Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.*
- *If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, please make sure that you use parts designed for replacement in your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.*
- *Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.*
- *After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.*

Emergency fuel filler lid release



If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually by pulling the handle outward slightly.

CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

PANORAMIC SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

CAUTION - Sunroof control lever

Do not continue to press the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

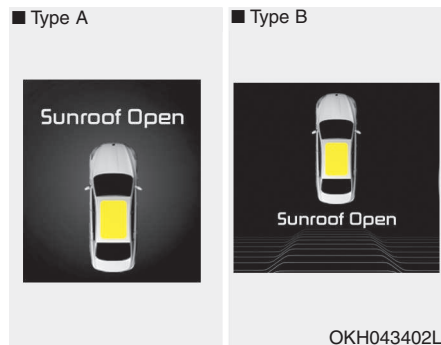
WARNING

In order to prevent accidental operation of the sunroof, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the sunroof.

WARNING

Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause vehicle damage.

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for a few seconds and a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Sliding the sunroof



When the sunshade is closed

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Closing the sunroof



To close the sunroof glass only

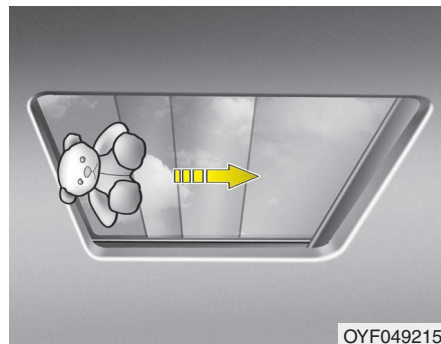
Push the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward.

To close the sunroof glass with the sunshade

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position. The sunroof glass will close then the sunshade close automatically.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Automatic reversal



If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof glass or sunshade is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass or sunshade and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.
- Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside through the sunroof opening while driving.
- Make sure your hands and face are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.
- A panorama sunroof is made of glass, therefore it may break in an accident. If you do not have your seat belt on, you may stick out of the broken glass and get injured or killed. For all passengers safety, have an appropriate protection on (ex. seat belt, CRS, etc.)

CAUTION

- *Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.*
- *If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.*

Tilting the sunroof



When the sunshade is closed

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

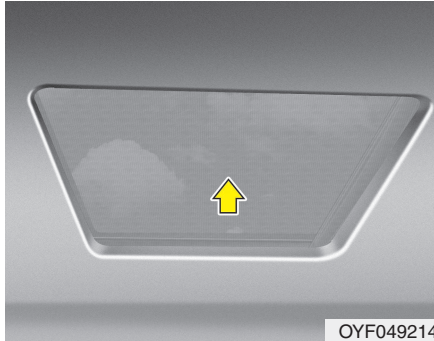
If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

CAUTION - Sunroof motor damage

If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.

Sunshade



- To open the sunshade, pull the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position.
- To close the sunshade when the sunroof glass is closed, push the sunroof control lever forward.

To stop the sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

* NOTICE

It is normal for wrinkles to form on the blind because of its material characteristic.

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. The Engine Start/Stop Button must be in the ON position.
2. Release the control lever.
3. Push and hold the control lever forward (for more than 10 seconds) until the sunroof tilts and slightly moves. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows:

Sunroof glass and sunshade open →
Sunroof glass and sunshade close

Then, release the control lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

- * For more detailed information, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

* NOTICE

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

STEERING WHEEL

Electronic Hydraulic Power Steering (EHPS)

EHPS uses an electromotor to assist you in steering the vehicle. It senses the vehicle speed and road condition.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel against a stop (extreme right or left turn) for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.

* NOTICE

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below -10°C/14°F), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.

When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

Tilt steering

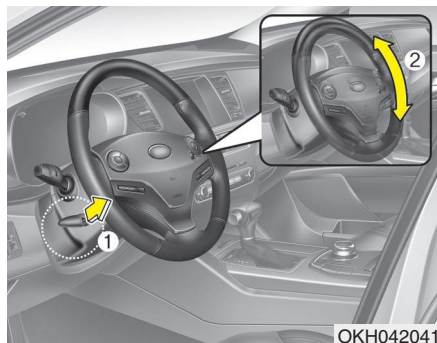
Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

WARNING

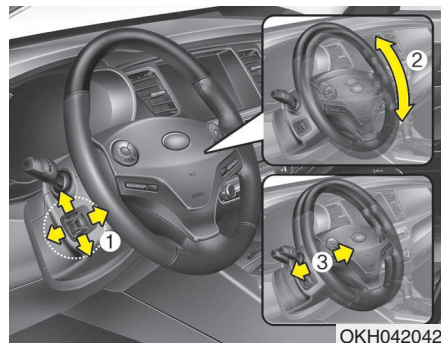
- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**

Manual type



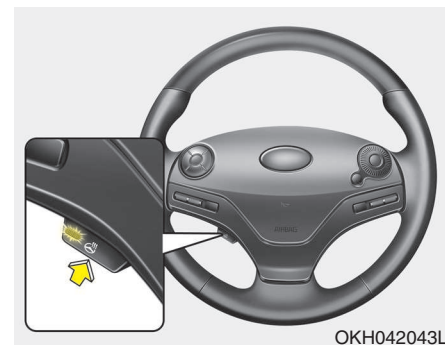
To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1) and adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

Electric type



Adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3) with the switch (1). Never adjust the position of the steering wheel while driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



With the engine start/stop button in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

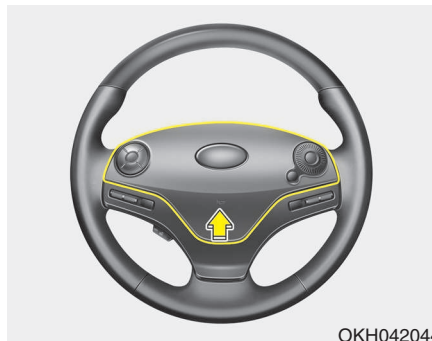
To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

CAUTION

Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



OKH042044

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

* NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.



CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

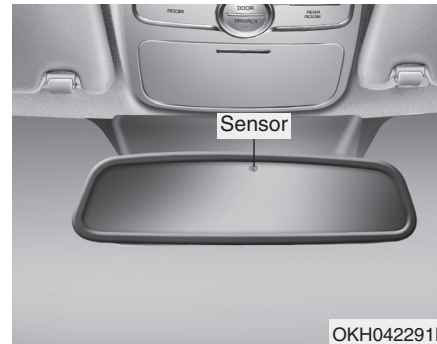
⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM)



The electric chromic mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

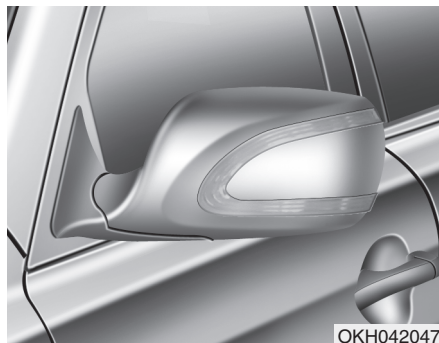
When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

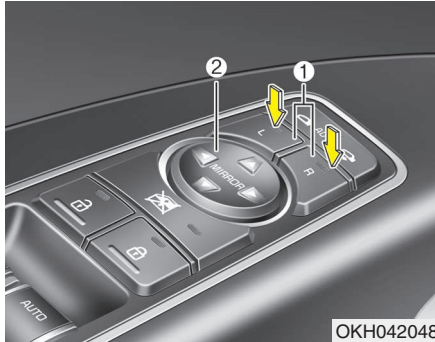
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, press the R or L button (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right. After adjustment, press the R or L button again to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

 CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric chromic mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in night-time or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle. If the ECM of inside rear view mirror operates, it will be working

 CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you shift the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will move downward to aid reverse parking. According to the position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1), the outside rearview mirror(s) will operate as follows:

Left or Right : When the L or R switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move downward.

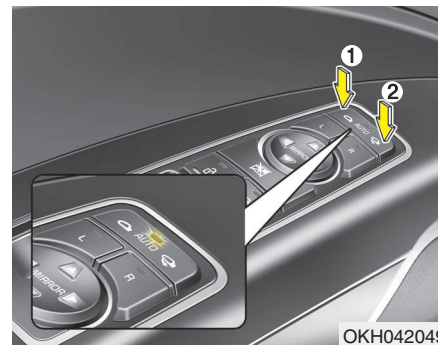
Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not operate.

*** NOTICE**

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions under the following conditions:

1. Engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.
2. Shift lever is moved to any position except R.
3. Remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

Folding/Unfolding the outside rearview mirror



The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch as below.

Left (1) : The mirror will unfold.

Right (2) : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO) :

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession.

 CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

 CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

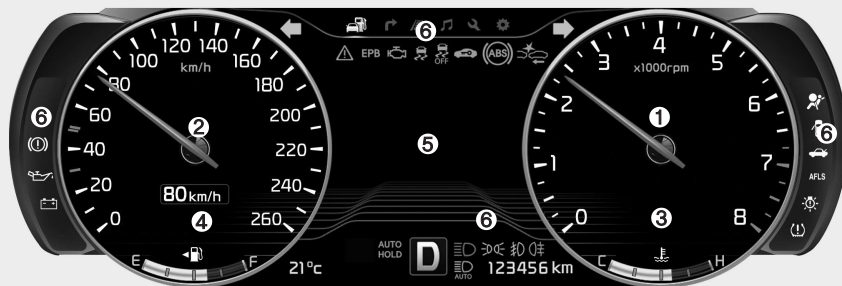
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. LCD display
6. Warning and indicator lights

■ Type B



※ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

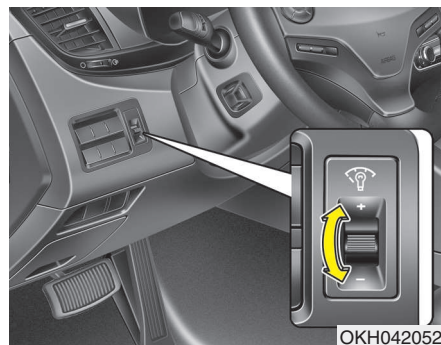
OKH045583L/OKH045584L

Instrument Cluster Control

⚠ WARNING

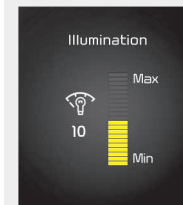
Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination

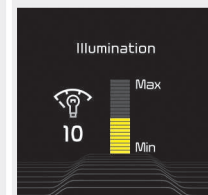


The brightness of the instrument panel illumination can be adjusted by pressing the illumination control buttons ("+" or "-") when the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON or the tale lights are turned on.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH045542L

- If you hold the illumination control button ("+" or "-"), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD Display Control

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.



- (1) < , > : MODE button for changing modes.
- (2) ^ , v : MOVE button for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item



- (1) Haptic switch : changing LCD modes or items
- (2) OK button : selecting or resetting
- (3) RETURN button : returning to previous position

You can adjust the rotating effort of the haptic switch on the "user settings mode" of the LCD Display

✱ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" to in this chapter.

Gauges

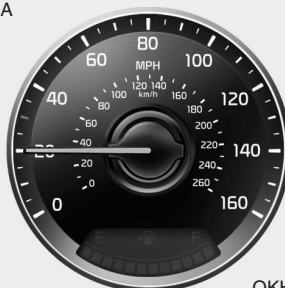
Speedometer

■ Type A



OKH042055

■ Type A



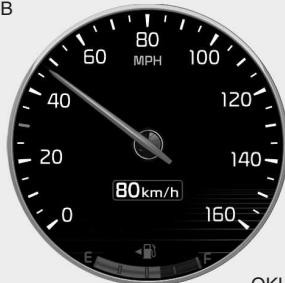
OKH043055L

■ Type B



OKH043056

■ Type B



OKH043056L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

The unit of the speedometer (Type B) can be changed from km/h to MPH or from MPH to km/h on the LCD display.

* From more details, refer to "LCD Display (Type B)."

Tachometer

■ Type A



OKH043053

■ Type B



OKH043054

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH043057

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

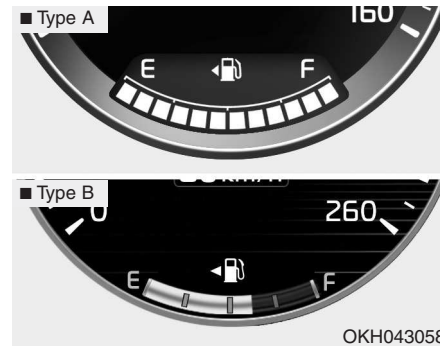
⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

*** NOTICE**

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “E (Empty)” level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

*** NOTICE**

Fuel display may not be accurate if you are filling in sloping places.

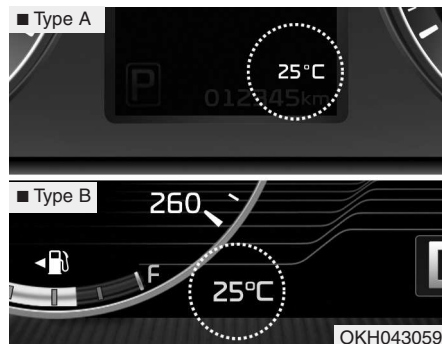
Odometer



The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 999999 kilometers or miles.

Outside Temperature Gauge



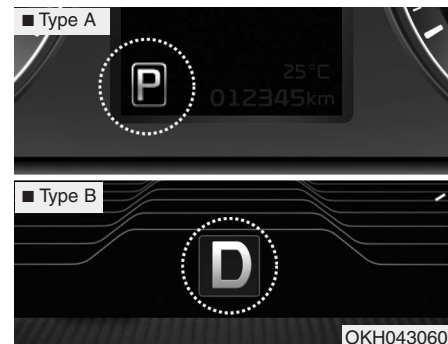
This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by pressing the OFF button and AUTO button on the front climate control panel for 3 seconds simultaneously.

Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator

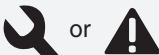


This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

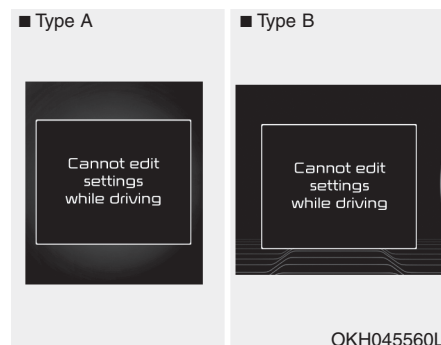
LCD DISPLAY

LCD Modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
ASCC (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control system (ASCC). For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control system (ASCC)" in chapter 5.
A/V		This mode displays the state of the A/V system.
Information	 or 	This mode informs of the tire pressure information, service interval (mileage or days) and warning messages related to the advanced smart cruise control system, pre-active seat belt, and so on.
User Settings		On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps and so on.

✱ For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

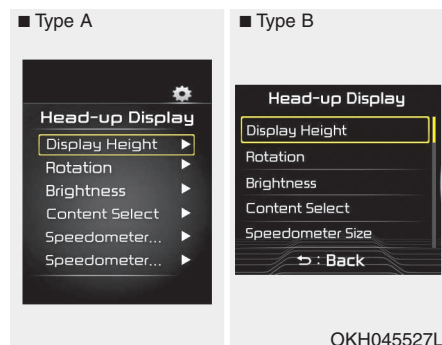
Cannot edit settings while driving



This warning message illuminates if you try to select the other User Settings item except Head-up display item when driving.

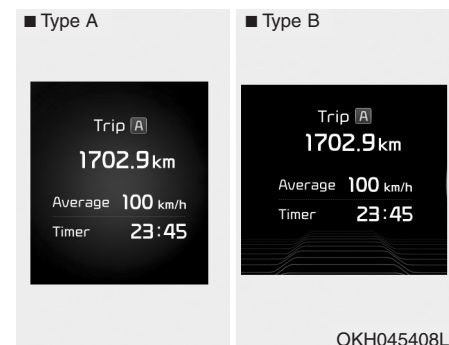
For safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle and moving the shift lever to P (Park) position.

Quick guide (Help)



If you press and hold the OK button in the User Settings Mode, explanation about the selected item is displayed in the cluster.

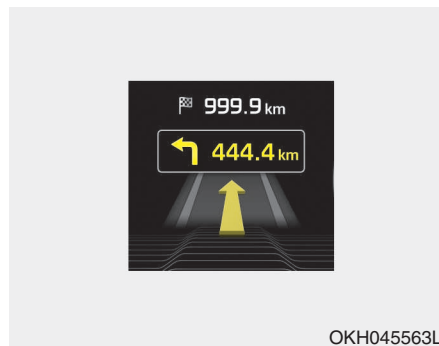
Trip Computer Mode



This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on.

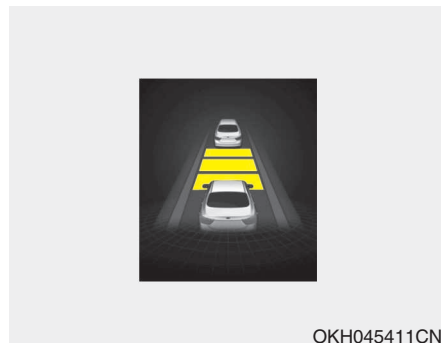
* For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) Mode (if equipped)



This mode displays the state of the navigation.

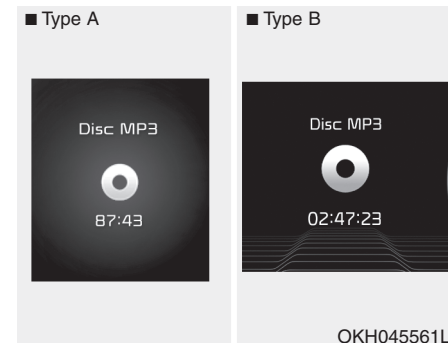
ASCC Mode (if equipped)



This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC).

✱ For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC)" in chapter 5.

A/V Mode



This mode displays the state of the A/V system.

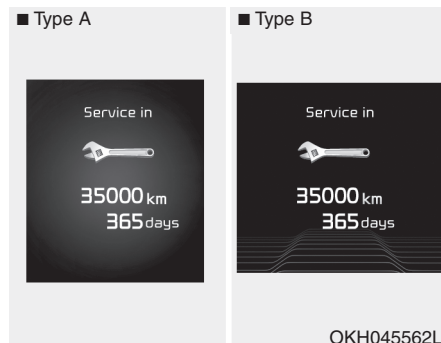
Information Mode

This mode shows the service interval (mileage and days) and pressure of each tire.

To change the information mode, press the $\wedge$ $\vee$ (MOVE) button.

✱ For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.

Service Interval

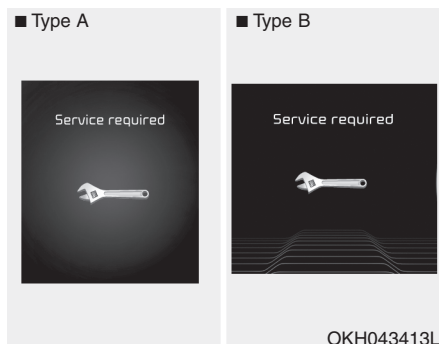


For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

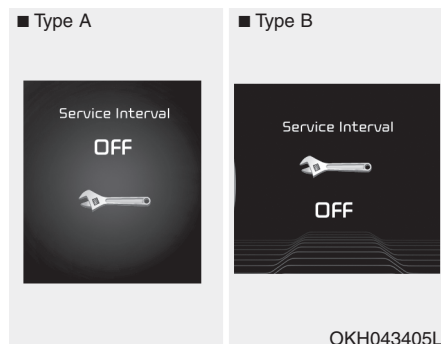


Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Press the OK button for more than 1 second.



Service interval OFF

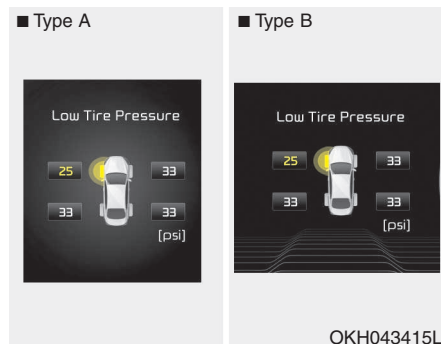
If the service interval is not set, "Service interval OFF" message is displayed on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Tire Pressure information



This mode displays the pressure status of each tire.

You can change the tire pressure unit in "User settings" mode.

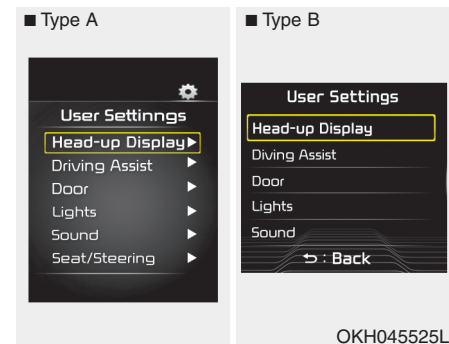
✱ For more details, refer to "User Settings mode" in this chapter.

Warning Message

If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for several seconds.

- Malfunction of below systems
- Blind Spot Detection (BSD)
- Preactive Seat Belt (PSB)
- Electronic Control Suspension (ECS)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System
- Advanced Smart Cruise Control
- Low washer fluid
- LED Headlamp (LED)

User Settings Mode



On this mode, you can change setting of the doors, lights, and so on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the User Setting while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Display Height	Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass.
Rotation	Adjust the degree of the HUD rotation.
Brightness	Adjust the intensity of the HUD brightness
Contents Select	Activate or deactivate each contents of the HUD. • Turn by Turn* • Traffic Information* • (Advanced) Smart Cruise control* • Cruise control* • Blind Spot Detection* * : if equipped
Speedometer Size	Choose the size of the HUD speedometer (Small, Medium, Large).
Speedometer Color	Choose the color of the HUD speedometer (White, Orange, Green).

*** NOTICE**

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as HUD contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD.

Driving Assist

Items	Explanation
AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) (if equipped)	To activate or deactivate the AEB system. For more details, refer to "Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)" in chapter 5.
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) (if equipped)	To activate or deactivate the RCTA system. For more details, refer to "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" in chapter 5.

Door

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph) • Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Automatically Unlock	• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the Engine Star/Stop Button is set to the OFF position. • Driver Door Unlock : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the driver's door is unlocked • On Shift to P : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position.
Door lock Sound	Activate or deactivate door lock confirm sound.
Smart Trunk (if equipped)	To activate or deactivate the Smart Trunk system. For more details, refer to "Smart Trunk" in this chapter.

Lights

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn lamp function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashing : The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. * For more details, refer to “Lighting” in this chapter.
Head Lamp Delay	Activate or deactivate the head lamp delay function. * For more details, refer to “Lighting” in this chapter.
Welcome Light	Activate or deactivate the welcome light function. * For more details, refer to “Welcome system” in this chapter.
Travel mode	To use when entering countries with different road systems. This label is displayed when the ignition is turned on with the headlamp traffic change function in on state. (For Europe)

Sound

Items	Explanation
BSD (Blind Spot Detection) Sound	• Off : The BSD sound function will be deactivated. • On : The BSD sound function will be activated.
Welcome Sound	• Off : The welcome sound function will be deactivated. • On : The welcome sound function will be activated.

Display (for Type Display B Cluster)

Items	Explanation
Theme	Choose the instrument cluster theme. (Default or Retro)
Auto Theme change	• On (checked) : The instrument cluster theme is automatically changed. • Off : The automatic change function of the instrument cluster theme will be deactivated
Traffic Alerts (if equipped)	• On(checked) : The LCD display will show traffic information. • Off(unchecked) : The LCD display will not show traffic information.
Speedometer Size	Choose the size of the number in the speedometer (Small, Medium, Large).
Speedometer unit	Choose the main unit of the speedometer (km/h or MPH).
Fuel Economy Unit	Choose the main unit of the Fuel economy (km/h or L/100).

Seat/Steering

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• None : The seat easy access function will be deactivated. • Normal/Enhanced: - When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward by 5 cm (Normal) or 7.6 cm (Enhanced) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. - If you change the Engine Start/Stop Button from OFF position to the ACC, ON, or START position, the driver's seat will return to the original position. ※ For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 3.
Steering Easy Access	• On (checked) : The steering wheel will automatically move forward or rearward for the driver to enter or exit the vehicle comfortably. • Off (unchecked) : The steering easy access function will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 3.

Other Features

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off : The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • On (Auto Reset) : The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Wiper/Light Display	Choose the Wiper or Light Display.
Tire Pressure Unit	Choose the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, Bar)
Haptic Steering System Switch (if equipped)	Adjust the rotating effort of the haptic switch on the steering wheel for LCD display control (Strong, Normal, Soft). For the haptic switch, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

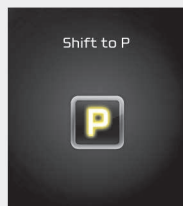
Service interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval (Except Europe)	On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months). • Off : The service interval function will be deactivated. • On : You can set the service interval (mileage and months).

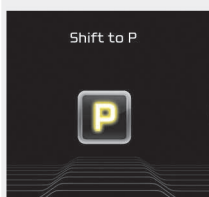
Warning Messages (if equipped)

Shift to P

■ Type A



■ Type B

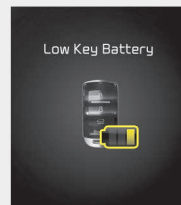


OKH043416L

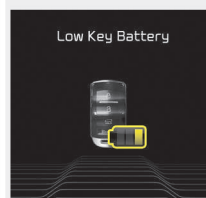
- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH045418L

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button while turn steering

■ Type A



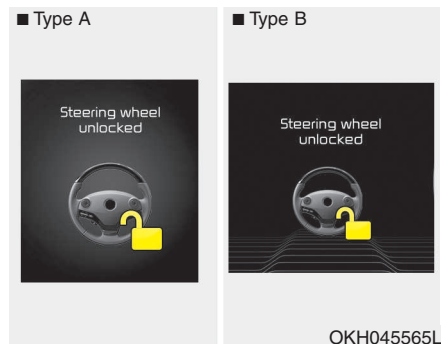
■ Type B



OKH045564L

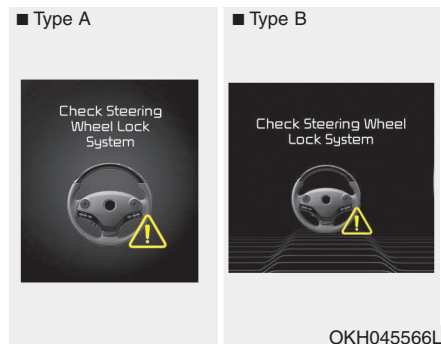
- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel unlocked



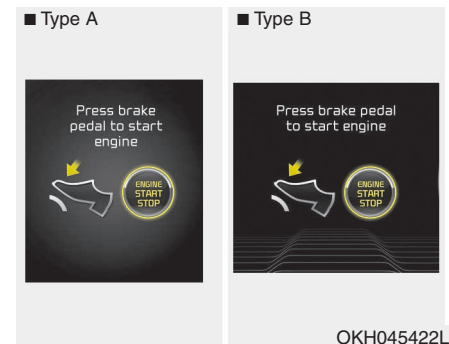
- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Check Steering wheel lock system



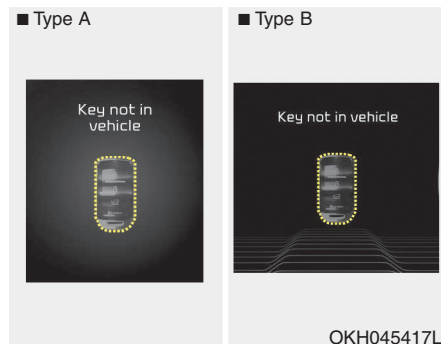
- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine



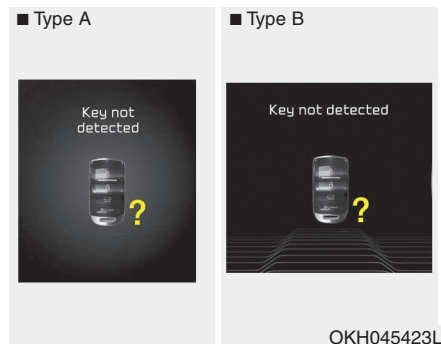
- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle



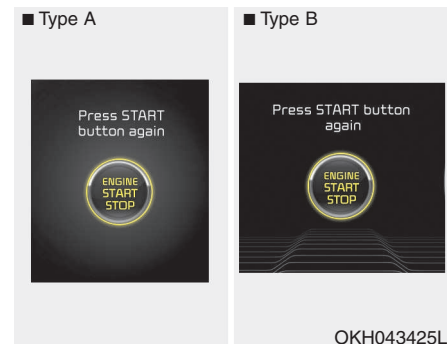
- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected



- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.

Press START button again



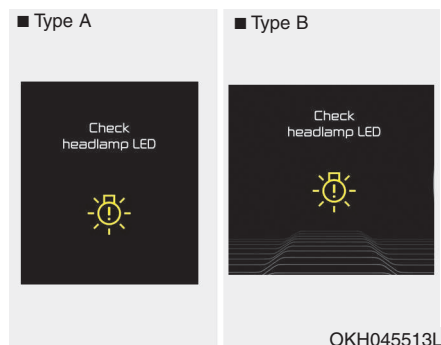
- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop Button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop Button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Press START button with key



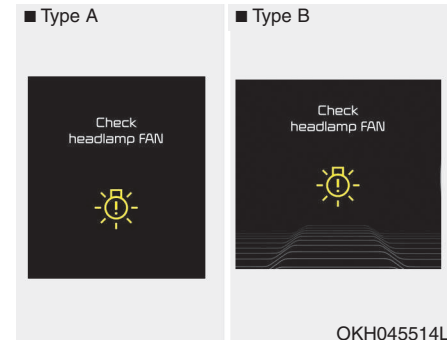
- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)



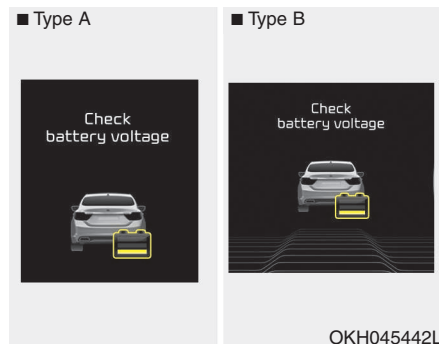
- This warning message illuminates if the headlamp does not turn on normally when you turn the headlamp on. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check headlamp FAN (if equipped)



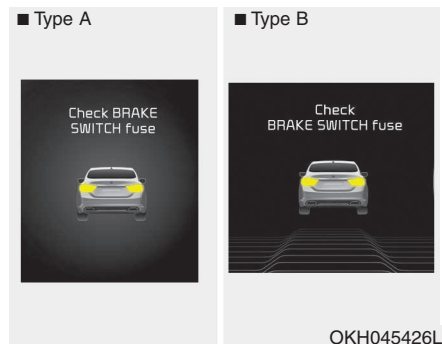
- This warning message illuminates if the headlamp is overheated. It means, the headlamp fan does not work normally. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Check battery voltage



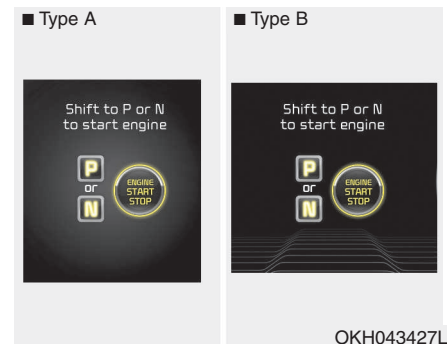
- This warning message illuminates if the battery voltage is abnormally low, or the battery has poor performance. In the case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse



- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine



- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

* NOTICE

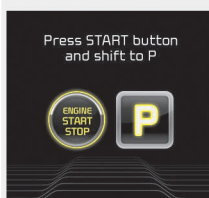
You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Press START button and Shift to P

■ Type A

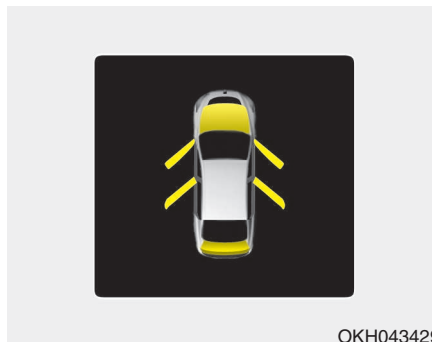


■ Type B



OKH045428L

Door / Hood / Trunk Open



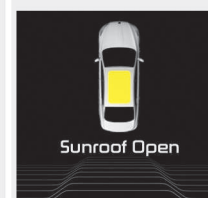
OKH043429

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



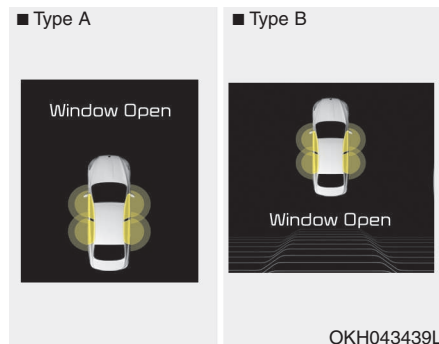
OKH043402L

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).
- Set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position, then shift to P (Park) by pressing the P button on the top of the shift lever.

- It means that any door, hood, or trunk is open.

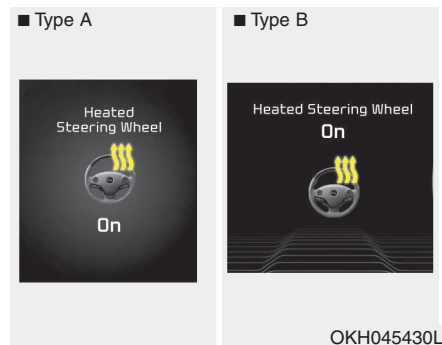
- The warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Window Open



This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when any window is open.

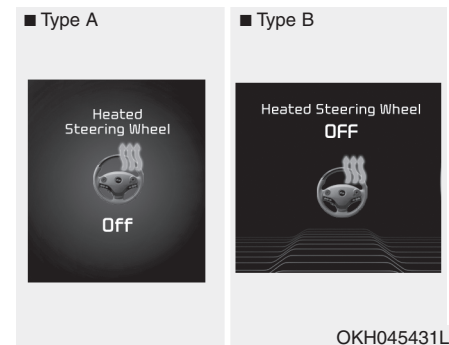
Heated Steering Wheel On (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if you turn on the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

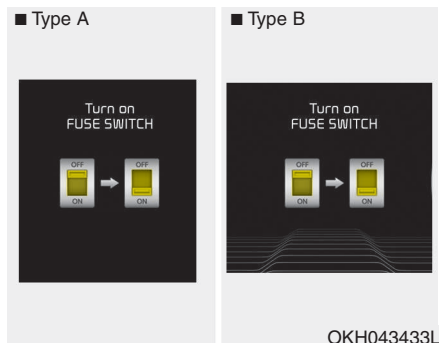
Heated Steering Wheel Off (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

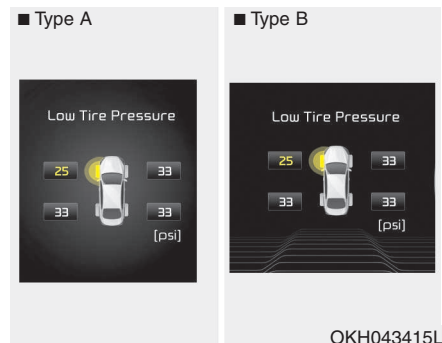
Turn on FUSE SWITCH



- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch on the fuse box is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

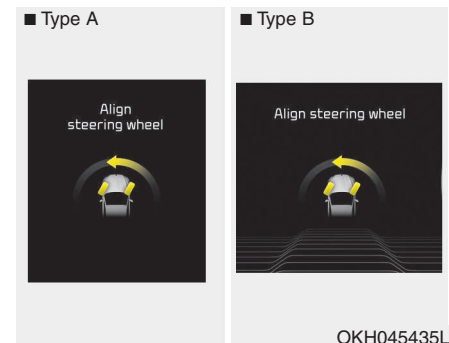
Low Tire Pressure (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if the tire pressure is low with the Engine Start/Stop button in ON position.

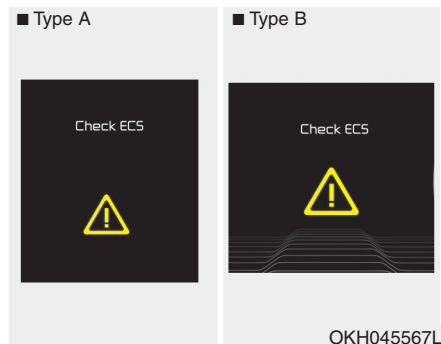
For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

Align steering wheel



- This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned to more than 90 degrees to the left or right.
- It means that you should turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

Check ECS (if equipped)



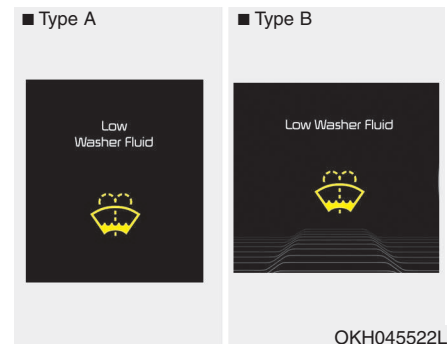
- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Control Suspension (ECS)" in chapter 5.

* NOTICE - ECS Warning Message

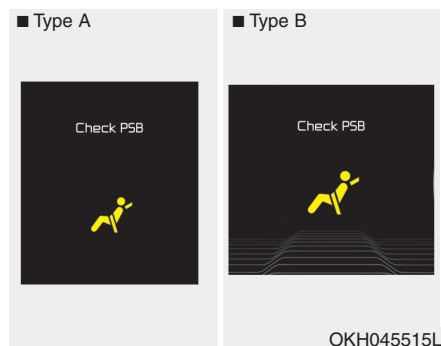
When there is a malfunction with the Electronic Stability Control (ESC), the Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) warning message may illuminate as well as the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light.

Low Washer Fluid



- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

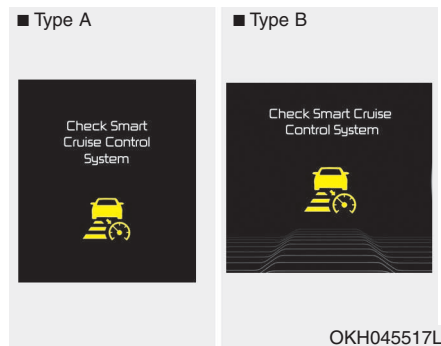
Check PSB (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Pre-active Seat Belt (PSB) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "Seat Belt" in chapter 3.

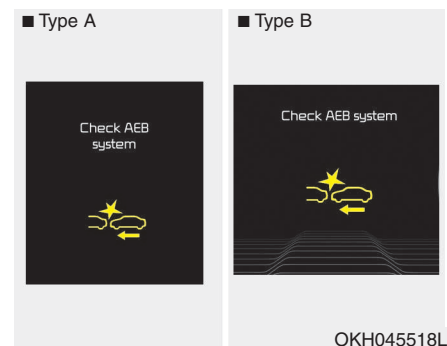
Check Smart Cruise Control System (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the advanced smart cruise control system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

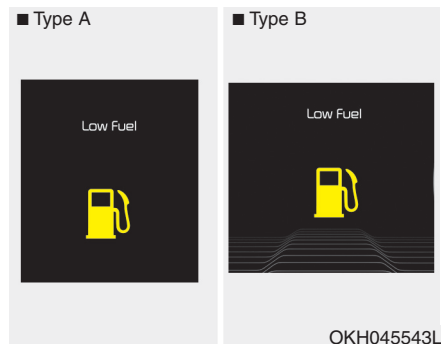
Check AEB system (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) system" in chapter 5.

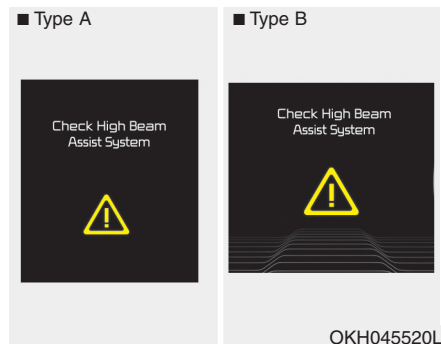
Low Fuel



- This warning message illuminates if the fuel tank is nearly empty.
 - When the low fuel level warning light is illuminates.
 - When the trip computer displays “--- km(or mile)” as distance to empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

Check High Beam Assist System



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the High Beam Assist System, We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist System" in chapter 4.

TRIP COMPUTER

Overview

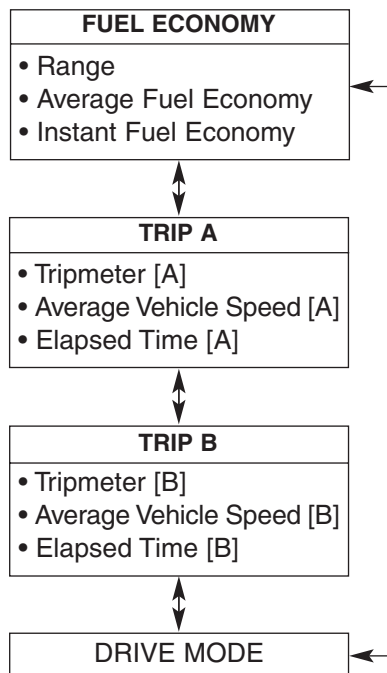
Description

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

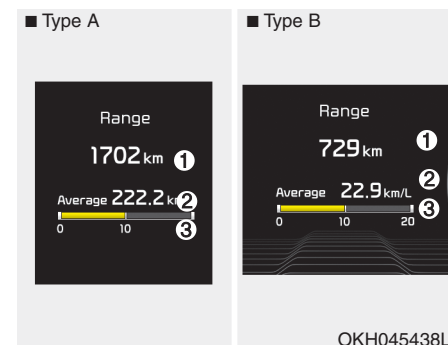
Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes



To change the trip mode, press the $\wedge$, $\vee$ (MOVE) button.

Fuel Economy



Range (1)

- The range is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range : 1 ~ 9999 km or 1 ~ 9999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as range.

*** NOTICE**

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the range function may not operate correctly.
- The range may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and range may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK (RESET) button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refueling, select the “Auto Reset” mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display (Refer to “LCD Display”).

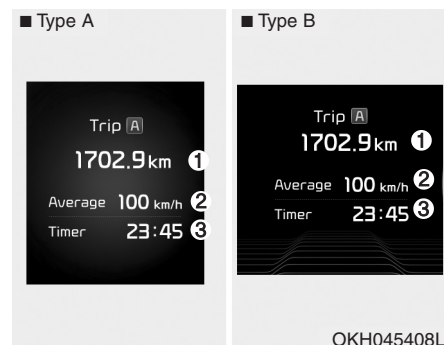
Under “Auto Reset” mode, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons).

*** NOTICE**

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 MPH).
 - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 30 L/100km or 0 ~ 50 MPG

Trip A/B**Tripmeter (1)**

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
 - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the OK (RESET) button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Vehicle Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
 - Speed range: 0 ~ 999 km/h or MPH
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the OK (RESET) button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

*** NOTICE**

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.
- Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps going while the engine is running.

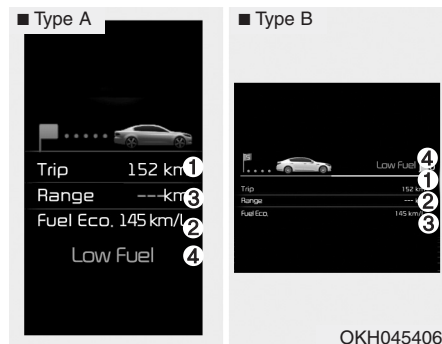
Elapsed Time (3)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the OK (RESET) button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

* NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going while the engine is running.

One time driving information mode

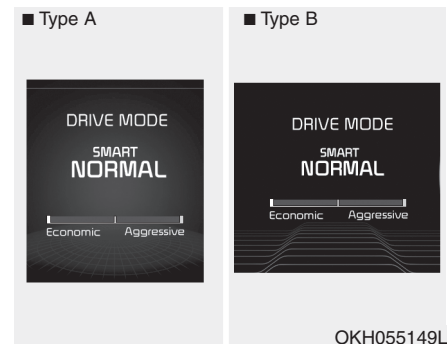


This display shows trip distance (1), average fuel economy (2) and the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel (3).

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the engine and then goes off automatically. The information provided is calculated according to each trip.

If the estimated distance is below 1km (1 mi.), the distance to empty (3) will display as "---" and a refuel message will appear (4).

Drive Mode



By selecting the drive mode screen, the driver can personalize the drive mode based on vehicle control preference and driving style.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in Chapter 5.

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

* NOTICE - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING - Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

*** NOTICE - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light**

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION - Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 6.

- When your vehicle is overheated, the color of the engine coolant temperature symbol will change (white → red). (for type B cluster)



CAUTION - Engine Overheating

Do not continue driving with the engine overheated. Otherwise engine may be damaged.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in section 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.
If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.



CAUTION - Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- *If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.*
- *If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,*
 1. *Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.*
 2. *Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.*
 3. *Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.*

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- When the fuel tank is nearly empty, the color of the fuel level symbol will change (white → orange). (for type B cluster)

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:
Add fuel as soon as possible.



CAUTION - Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).
For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.
For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) Warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with the AEB.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction on the pre-active seat belt, electronic control suspension, or advanced smart cruise control or other systems etc. To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Door Open Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:
When a door is not closed securely.

Trunk Open Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:
When the trunk is not closed securely.

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)

**120
km/h**

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFLS) Warning Light

AFLS

This warning light blinks:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the AFLS.

If there is a malfunction with the AFLS:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light remains on, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



CAUTION - LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

*** NOTICE - Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light**

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)

**AUTO
HOLD**

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 5.

Advanced Vehicle Safety Management (AVSM) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)

**AVSM
OFF**

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the AVSM system by setting on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

If this indicator stays on when AVSM OFF is not selected, the AVSM may have malfunctioned.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

For more details, refer to “Advanced Vehicle Safety Management (AVSM) System” in chapter 5.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light

SPORT

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select “SPORT” mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode” in chapter 5.

SNOW Mode Indicator Light

SNOW

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select “SNOW” mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” in chapter 5.

Smart Mode Indicator Light

A black rectangular button with the word "SMART" in white capital letters.

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "SMART" mode as drive mode.

The Smart Mode indicator will illuminate in three different colors- Green (SMART ECO MODE), White (SMART NORMAL MODE), Yellow (SMART SPORT MODE), depending on real time driving mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in Chapter 5.

⚠ WARNING

Giving too much attention to the indicator light may lead to distracted driving. Always keep focused on the road.

ECO Indicator Light (if equipped)

A black rectangular button with the word "ECO" in white capital letters.

This indicator light illuminates :

- When the Active ECO system is activated by pressing the DRIVE mode button.
- The ECO indicator (green) will illuminate to show that the Active ECO is operating.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ACC or ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the Engine" in section 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in section 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in section 5.

HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Description



The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the windshield glass.

- The head up display image on the windshield glass may be invisible when:
 - Sitting posture is bad.
 - Wearing a polarized sunglasses.
 - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
 - Driving on a wet road.
 - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
 - Any light comes from the outside.
 - Wearing an inadequate glasses to your eyesight.
 - If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the LCD display.
- ※ For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

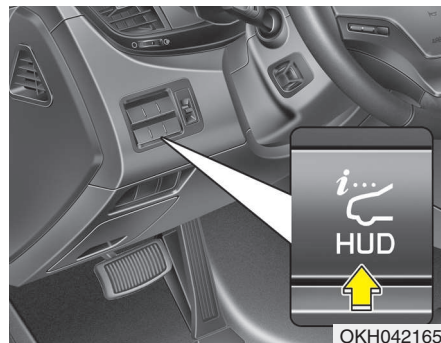
⚠ WARNING - Head Up Display

- **Do not make the front windshield glass have window tint or other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the head up display image may be invisible.**
- **Do not place any accessories on the clash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.**
- **As the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BSD information of the head up display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.**

CAUTION

When replacing the front windshield glass of the vehicles equipped with the head up display, replace it with a windshield glass designed for the head up display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

Head Up Display ON/OFF



- The head up display is always activated whenever you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
- To deactivate the head up display, press the HUD button. If you press the HUD button again, the head up display will be activated.

Head Up Display Information



1. Turn By Turn navigation information
2. Road signs
3. Speedometer
4. Cruise setting speed
5. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information
6. Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system information
7. Warning lights (Low fuel, BSD)

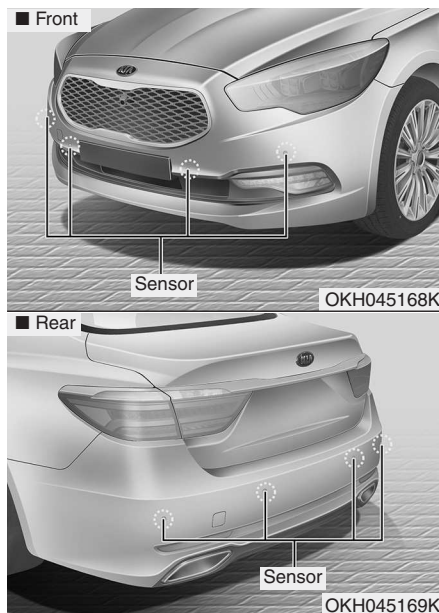
Head Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content select
5. Speedometer size
6. Speedometer color

※ For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM



The parking assist system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 60 cm (24 in.) in front and 100 cm (39 in.) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

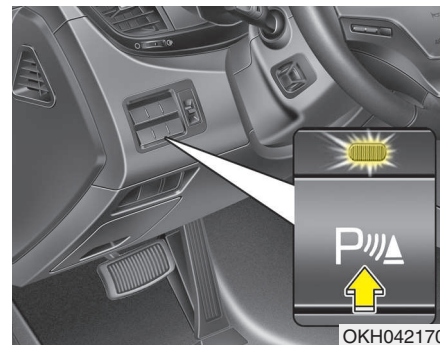
The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without a parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The parking assist system should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of the parking assist system can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.

Operation of the parking assist system

Operating condition



- This system activates when the parking assist button is pressed with the Engine Start/Stop button ON.
- The parking assist button turns on automatically and activates the parking assist system when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position. It will turn off automatically when you shift out of R (Reverse) and drive above 20 km/h.

- The sensing distance while backing up is approximately 100 cm (39 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h.
- The sensing distance while moving forward is approximately 60 cm (24 in.) when you are driving less than 10 km/h.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

* NOTICE

It may not operate if its distance from the object is already less than approximately 25 cm when the system is ON.

Types of warning sound and indicator

■ : with Warning sound
 ■ : without Warning sound

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
100cm~61cm	Front		-	-
120cm~61cm	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
60cm~31cm	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30cm	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

* NOTICE

The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Non-operational conditions of parking assist system

Parking assist system may not operate normally when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when moisture melts.)
2. Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (Sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
4. The parking assist button is off.

There is a possibility of parking assist system malfunction when:

1. Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
2. Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
3. Heavy rain or water spray.
4. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones present near the sensor.
5. Sensor is covered with snow.

Detecting range may decrease when:

1. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
2. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

*** NOTICE**

1. The warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. The parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use with caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

*** NOTICE**

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, or objects located between sensors may not be detected.

Always visually check in front and behind the vehicle when driving. Be sure to inform any drivers in the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

 WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

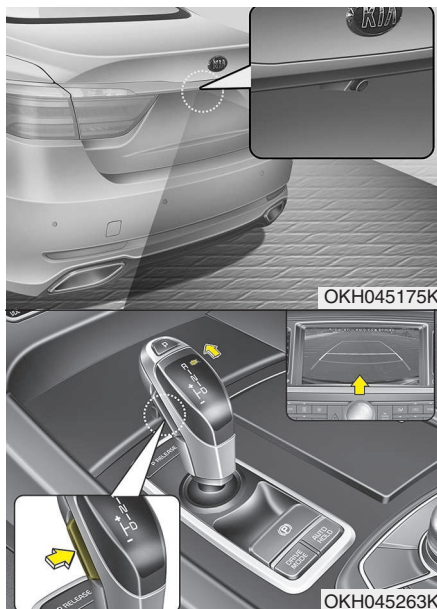
Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the parking assist system. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a parking assist system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

REARVIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)



The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the Engine Start/Stop button ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

* NOTICE

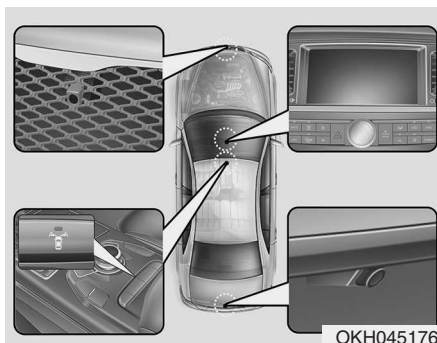
The rearview camera may not operate normally, when you drive in extremely high or low temperature area.

(operating temperature: -20°C ~ 65°C (-13°F ~ 149°F))

⚠ WARNING

- This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't be seen through the camera.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

PARKING GUIDE SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This function assists you when reverse parking (back-in parking) or parallel parking.

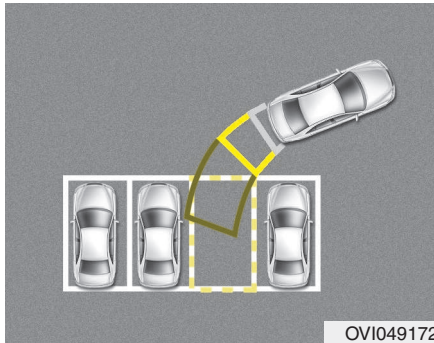
The parking guide system is only available when the vehicle speed is less than 10km/h.

⚠ WARNING

This is a supplementary system. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area around the vehicle when parking the vehicle.

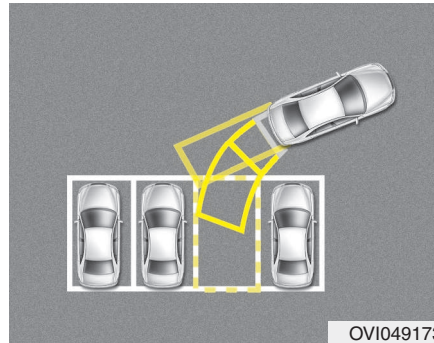
Reverse parking (Back-in parking)

1. Drive the vehicle to a proper place to park.
2. Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission lever to the R position.
3. Select the reverse parking mode by touching the icon  on the screen.
4. The parking guide line show on the screen.



OVI049172

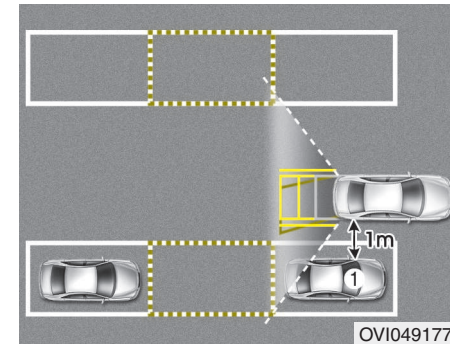
5. Turn the steering wheel so that the parking guide line is aligned with the parking area.
6. Hold the steering wheel and carefully back up the vehicle until the screen changes.



OVI049173

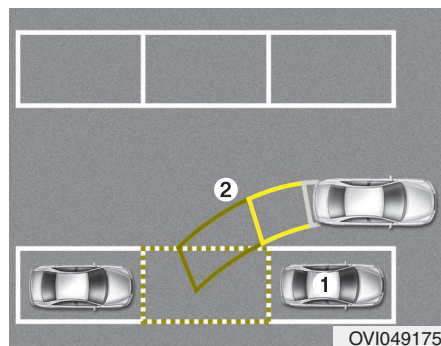
7. Carefully back up the vehicle while fitting the steering wheel guide line to the parking area by turning the steering wheel.
8. After parking, you can check the bottom of the rear bumper by selecting the icon "Top View" on the screen.

Parallel parking

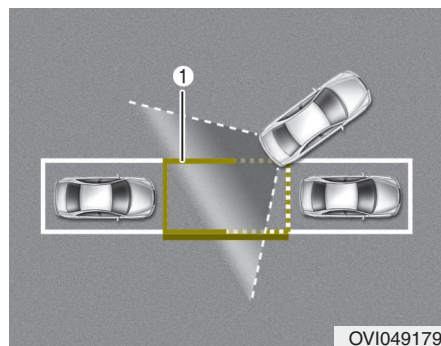


OVI049177

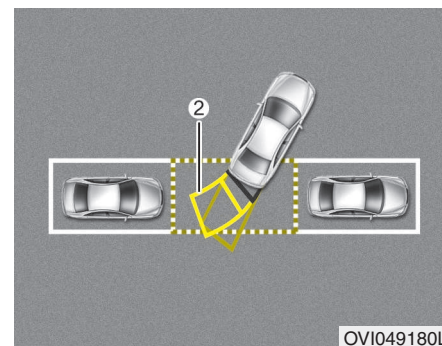
1. Stop the vehicle at a distance of approximately 1 meter (3 feet) parallel to the parked vehicle (1) that is in front of the desired parking space. Make sure that the front of the parked vehicle (1) is parallel to your rear wheel.
2. Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission lever to the R position.
3. Select the parallel parking mode by touching the icon  on the screen.



4. Back up carefully parallel to the parked vehicle (1) until the vertical red guide line (2) is at the end of the parked vehicle (1).
5. Stop the vehicle.
6. With the vehicle at standstill, turn the steering wheel to the direction of the parking space. The guide lines will blink.
7. Continue turning the steering wheel until the guide lines stop blinking.

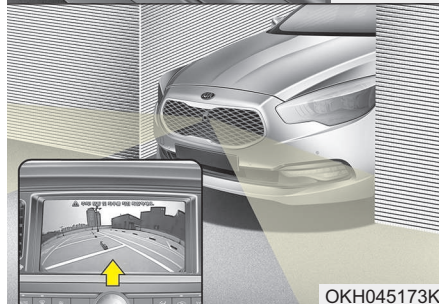
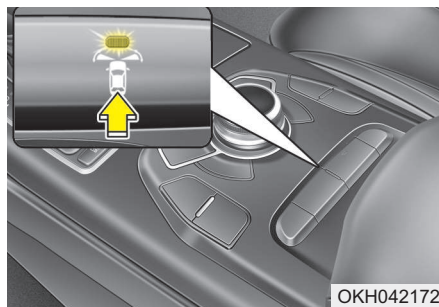


8. Hold the steering wheel and carefully back up the vehicle until the green guide line (1) is aligned with the target parking line.
9. Stop the vehicle
10. With the vehicle at standstill, turn the steering wheel to the opposite direction until the screen changes.



11. Carefully back up the vehicle by referring to the steering wheel guide line (2).
12. After parking, you can check the bottom of the rear bumper by selecting the icon "Top View" on the screen.

FRONT BLIND SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



Front blind spot monitoring system is a supplemental system that shows blind spot in front of the vehicle through the AV monitor.

The front blind spot monitoring system will operate when you press the button and shift the shift lever into N(Neutral) or D(Drive) while driving less than 10km/h.

⚠ WARNING

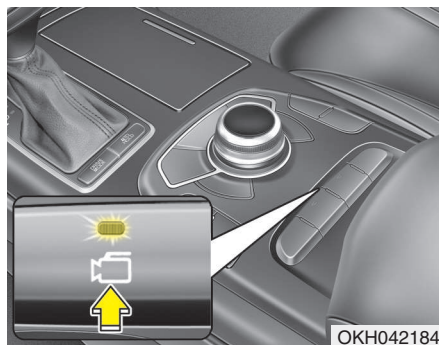
This is a supplementary system. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area around the vehicle before driving because there is a dead zone that can't be seen through the camera.

Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

*** NOTICE**

The front blind spot monitoring system may not operate normally, when you drive in the extremely high or low temperature area. (operating temperature: -20°C~65°C (-4°F ~ 149°F))

SURROUND VIEW MONITORING SYSTEM (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



This is the parking support system to show around circumstance when you park the vehicle in monitor. When you push the button in [ON] position, it is operated. To cancel the system, push again.

- When the vehicle speed is over 20km/h, the SVM system is turned off. If the vehicle speed is not over 20km/h after turning off the SVM by over speed, the SVM is not turned on. To operate again, push the button.
- When the vehicle moves backwards, regardless of On/Off of button and vehicle speed, the SVM is operated.
- When the trunk and driver/passenger door are opened and the outside mirror is folded, the warning is illuminated in SVM system.
- If the SVM system is not normally operated, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Operating conditions

- When Engine Start/Stop button is ON
- When the transaxle is on D, N or R
- When the vehicle speed is not over 20km/h

* SVM : Surround View Monitoring

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the engine is turned off perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again.

Headlight escort function

The headlights (and/or parking lights) will remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Daytime running light

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlight or fog lamp switch is ON.
2. The engine is OFF.

Traffic change (for Europe)

Use this function when you visit a country with opposite traffic direction. If the traffic change is activated when you visit a country with opposite traffic direction, it will decrease the dazzle on oncoming vehicle drivers.

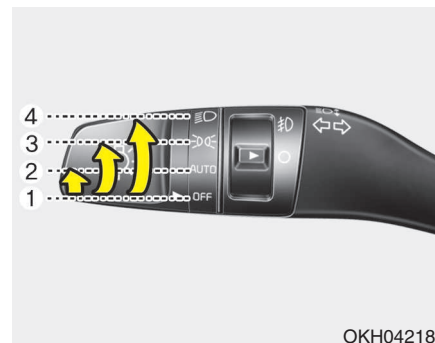
Follow the below procedure.

1. Select "User Settings" by pressing the mode button () on the steering wheel.
2. Select "Light" by pressing the move button () and select button () on the steering wheel.
3. Select "Travel Mode" by pressing the move button () and select button () on the steering wheel.
4. • Select "On" to activate the traffic change function.
• Select "Off" to deactivate the traffic change function.

* NOTICE

If the engine is turned off with the traffic change function activated, and the engine turned on again, a message "Headlamp beam pattern set to opposite side range has been reduced" will appear. It is to notify the driver the function is activated.

Lighting control

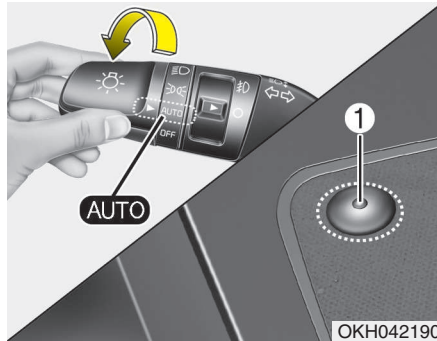


The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF position
- (2) Auto light / AFLS position
- (3) Parking light position
- (4) Headlight position

Auto light/AFLS position



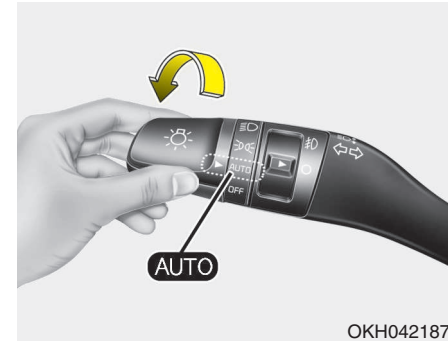
When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with the adaptive front lighting system (AFLS), it will also operate when the headlamp is ON.

CAUTION

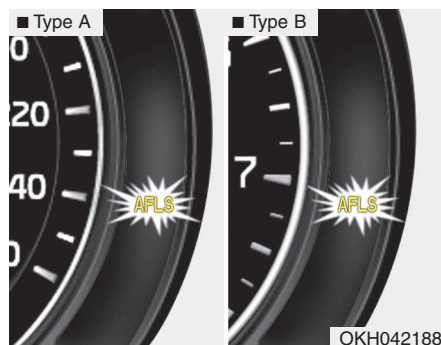
- **Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.**
- **Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.**

AFLS (Adaptive Front Lighting System) (if equipped)



Adaptive front lighting system uses the steering angle and vehicle speed, to keep your field of vision wide by swiveling and leveling the headlamp.

Change the switch to the AUTO position when the engine is running. The adaptive front lighting system will operate when the headlamp is ON. To turn off the AFLS, change the switch to other positions. After turning the AFLS off, headlamp swiveling no longer occurs, but leveling operates continuously.



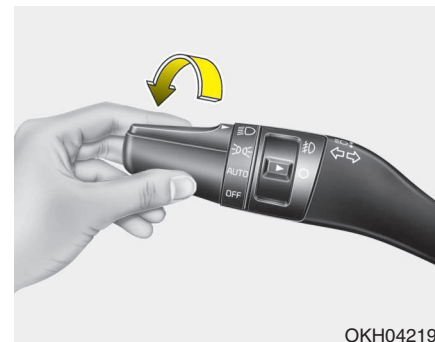
If the AFLS malfunction indicator comes on, the AFLS is not working properly. Drive to the nearest safe location and restart the engine. If the indicator continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Parking light position (㉞)



When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail and license will turn ON.

Headlight position (㉞)

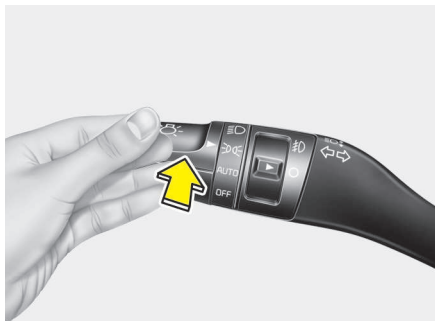


When the light switch is in the headlight position, the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

* NOTICE

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

High beam operation



OKH042194

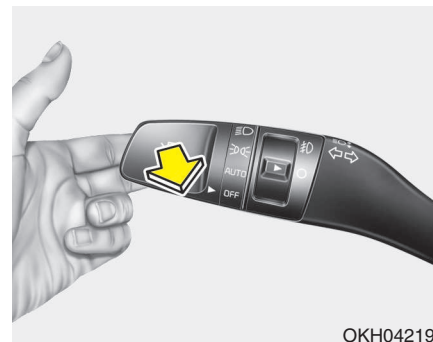
To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

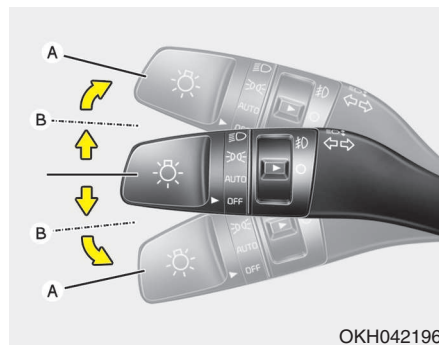
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OKH042193

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Turn signals and lane change signals



The Engine Start/Stop button must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal

To activate an one-touch turn signal move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can set the number of operating times. Refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light



Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the park light.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the park light.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

Rear fog light (if equipped)



To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.

Also, the rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch (if equipped) is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parklight position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again.

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

It is automatically adjusted the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area.

And it offers the proper headlight beam under the various conditions.

WARNING

If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlight beam is irradiated to the high or low position, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight washer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the headlight washer it will be operating at the same time when you operate the windshield washer. It will operate when the headlight switch is in the first or second position and the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

The washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlights.

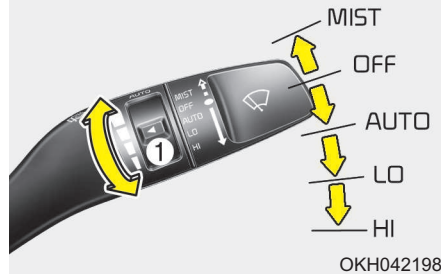
*** NOTICE**

- Check the headlight washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlight lenses.
- The headlight washer can be operated 15 minutes after being operated last time.

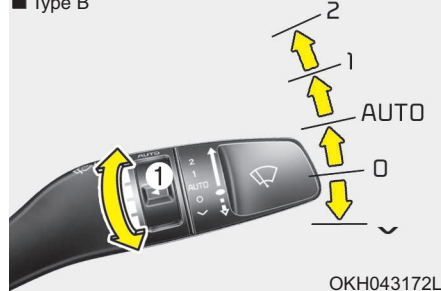
WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wipers

■ Type A



■ Type B



Operates as follows when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned ON.

MIST / √ : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever this position (MIST/√) and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF / O : Wiper is not in operation

AUTO : Auto control wipe

LO (1) : Normal wiper speed

HI (2) : Fast wiper speed

* NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the Wiper and washer system.

Auto control (if equipped)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF / O position when the wiper is not in use.

CAUTION

When the Engine Start/Stop button is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- *Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.*
- *Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.*
- *Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.*

CAUTION

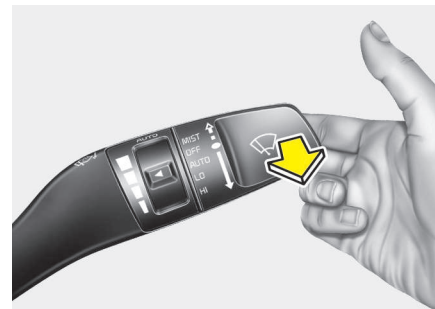
When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF / O position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF / O position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

Windshield washers



OKH042199

In the OFF / O position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

 CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

 WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

 CAUTION

- *To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.*
- *To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.*
- *To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.*
- *To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.*

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turns off several seconds after the system is armed stage.

Front lamp switch



-  : Press the button to turn the lamp on. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.
- ROOM : Press the button to turn the front and rear lamp on. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.

- **REAR ROOM :** Press the button to turn the rear lamp on. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.

- **DOOR :**

Press the button to operate the door mode. The indicator on the button will illuminate and lamps will turn on or off as follows:

- The front and rear lamp comes on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
- The front and rear lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with the smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The front and rear lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the engine start/stop button in the ACC or OFF position.
- The front and rear lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the engine start/stop button in the ON position.

- The front and rear lamp will go out immediately if the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.

To turn off the door mode, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

- **PRIVACY :**

Press the button to operate the privacy mode. The indicator on the button will illuminate and lamps will turn on or off as follows:

- If you open any door, the lamp for the open door will illuminate.

To turn off the privacy mode, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

Rear lamp switch

Type A



OKH042201

-   : Press the button to turn the lamp on. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.
- **ROOM :** Press the button to turn the rear lamp on. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.

Type B



Press the button to turn the rear lamp on. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.

Trunk room lamp



The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

CAUTION

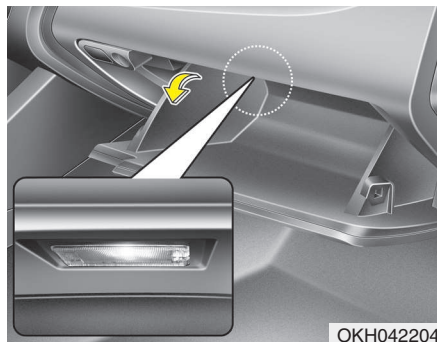
To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk room.

Door courtesy lamp



The door courtesy lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle. It also serves as a warning to passing vehicles that the vehicle door is open.

Glove box lamp



The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.



CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Vanity mirror lamp



Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

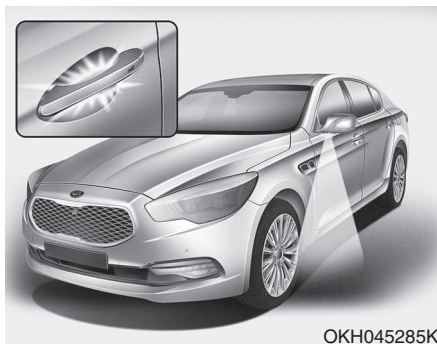


CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

WELCOME SYSTEM

Puddle lamp and door handle lamp



When all the doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the puddle lamp and door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Also, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position, the outside rearview mirror will unfold automatically.

Headlight

When the headlight(light switch in the headlight or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the position light and headlight will come on for 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position light and headlight will turn off immediately.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

DEFROSTER

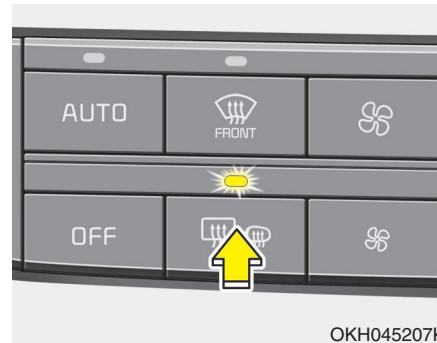
CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

* NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield defrosting and defogging” in this section.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will be operating at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

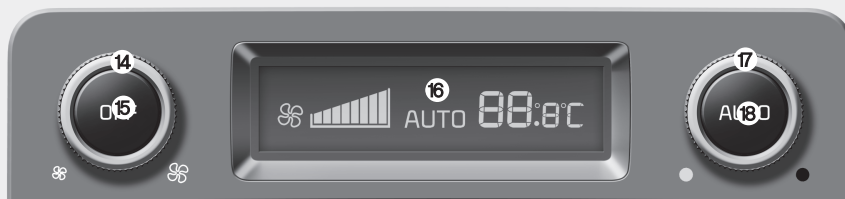
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

■ Front



1. Driver's temperature control button
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Fan speed control button
5. Air conditioning button
6. Mode selection button
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Air intake control button
9. SYNC button
10. Passenger's temperature control button
11. Rear window defrost button
12. AQS (Air quality system) button
13. Climate information screen selection button
14. Fan speed control button (Rear)
15. OFF button (Rear)
16. LCD display
17. Rear side temperature control knob
18. AUTO (automatic control) button

■ Rear

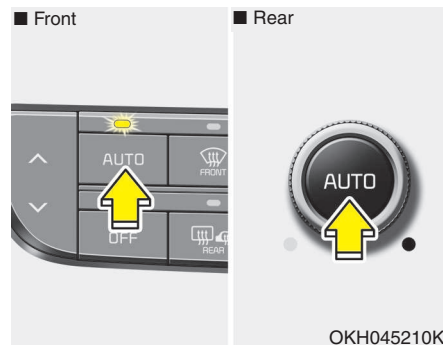


CAUTION

Operating the blower when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

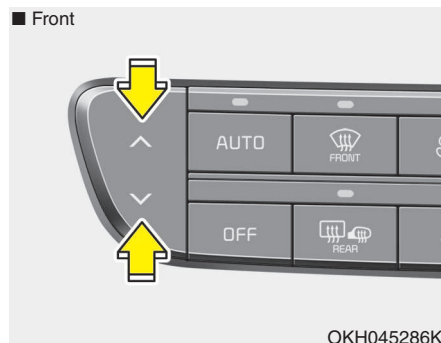
OKH045208L/OKH042209

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button.

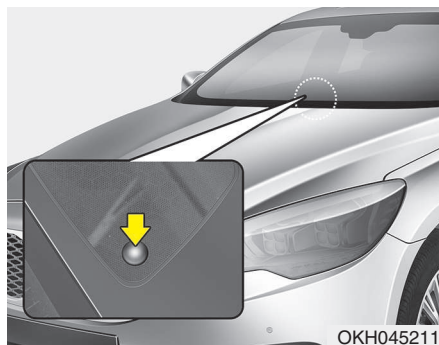
The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



2. Press the temperature control button to set the desired temperature.

* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Front windshield defrost button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
 - Fan speed control button
- The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



* NOTICE

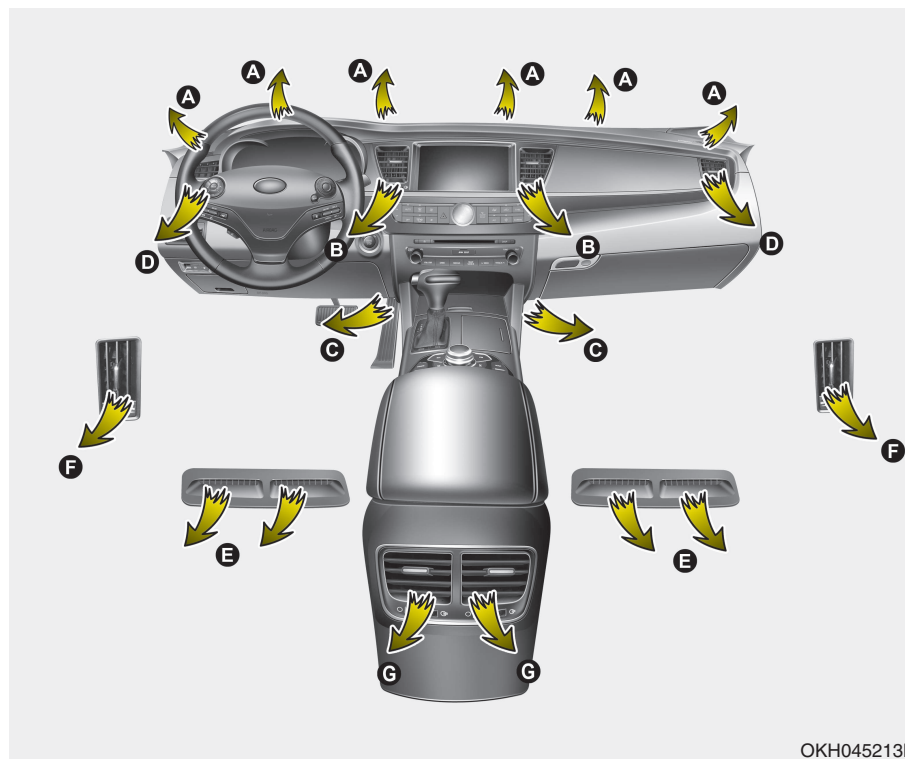
Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
- Heating: 
- Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OKH045213L

* Rear outlet vents (F)

- The air flow of the Rear outlet vents is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the front doors. If the door is open or not closed completely, the air flow of the Rear outlet vent is not delivered properly. Make sure the front doors are closed completely.
- The air flow of the Rear outlet vents may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct in the front doors.

Mode selection



OKH045212L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-Level (B, D, F, G)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Floor & Defrost (A, C, E, G)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



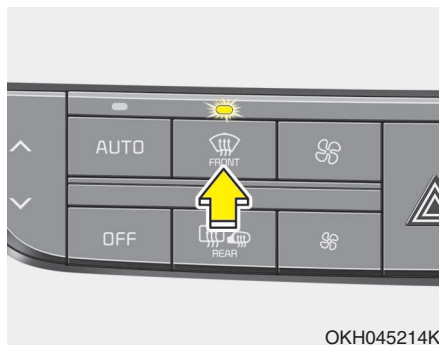
Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F, G)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, E, G)

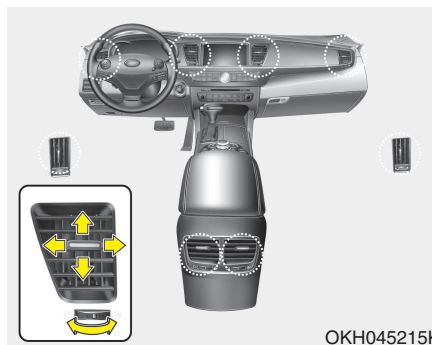
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



OKH045214K

Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



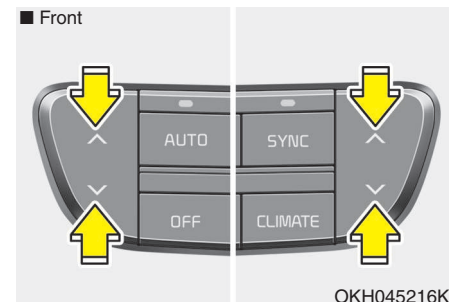
OKH045215K

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OKH045216K

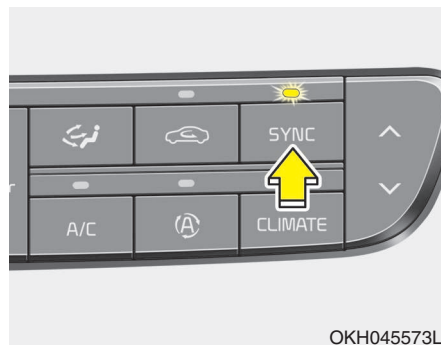


OKH042217

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by pushing the up (^) button (for front) or turn the knob to the right (for rear).

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by pushing the down (∇) button (for front) or turn the knob to the left (for rear).

When pushing the button (for front) or turning the knob (for rear), the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.



Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.

- Press the driver side temperature control button. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

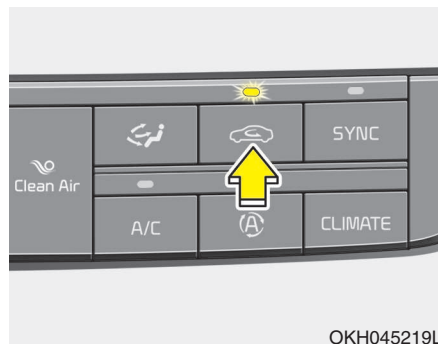
- Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The illumination of button turns off.
- Operate the driver side temperature control button to adjust the driver side temperature.
- Operate the passenger side temperature control button to adjust the passenger side temperature.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

This is a normal condition. You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

While pressing the OFF button, depress the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected. When driving at high speed, the outside air may come in to circulate the air inside the vehicle. To block the air from entering, press the air intake control button for about 2 seconds. The outside air will be blocked from coming in for 3 minutes.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

*** NOTICE**

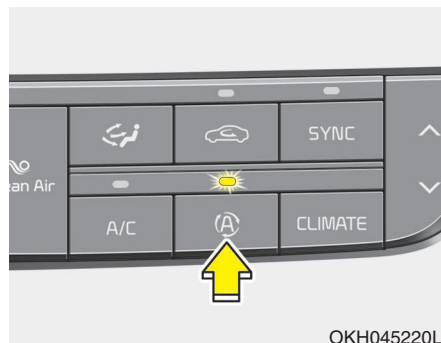
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Air quality system



The air inflow from outside the vehicle can be automatically controlled. Press the button to activate the air quality control system.

When using AQS mode, AQS (Air Quality System) automatically senses outdoor air pollutants and minimizes them from entering the vehicle, however, unpleasant or foul odors that might be present may still be noticeable within the vehicle.

Exhaust gas cutoff mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside. If exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cutoff mode is automatically converted from the outside air position to the recirculated air position to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

⚠ CAUTION

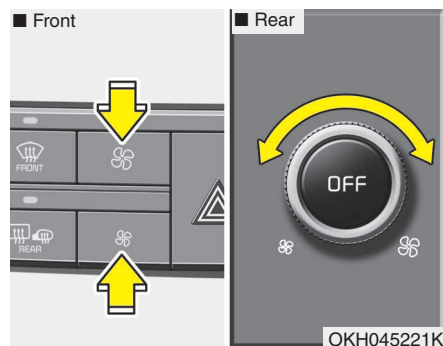
If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the fresh air position or A.Q.S control to OFF.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

If the sunroof opens while the heater or Air Conditioning system operates, the outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically for ventilating the car. Then, if you select the recirculated air position, the outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically after 3 minutes.

If you close the sunroof, the intake mode will be changed to the previous selected mode.

Fan speed control

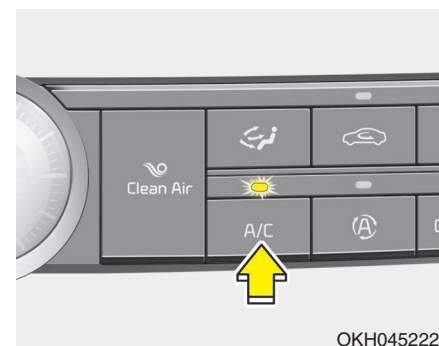


The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

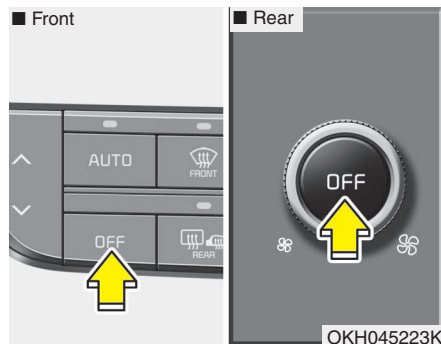
Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

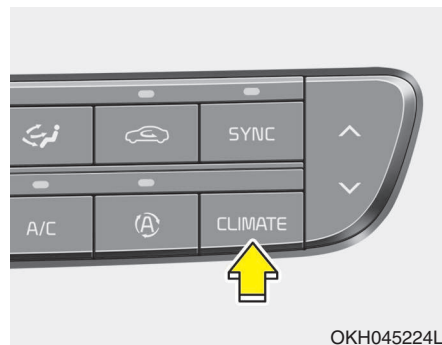
Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



- Press the front OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop Button is in the ON position.
- Press the rear OFF button to turn off the air coming out of the rear console vent.

Climate information screen selection button



To change the screen into the climate information screen, push the button.

Rear control lock selection button



You can activate or deactivate the rear seat control, rear audio control and climate control by using the REAR LOCK button on the rear armrest or "System Settings" in the AVN (Audio, Video, and Navigation).

Detailed information for the "System Settings" is described in a separately supplied manual.

If the rear control button has deactivated through AVN, you can reactivate the rear control button only through AVN.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  or press the front defrost button ().

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

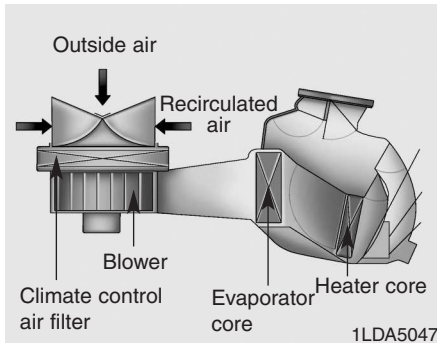
*** NOTICE**

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be run with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

* NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

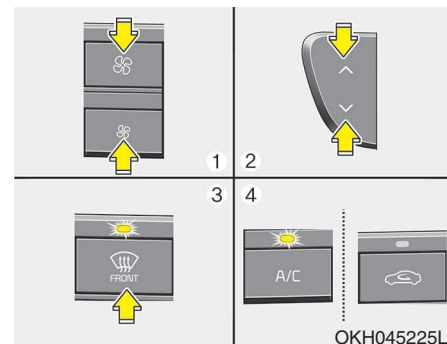
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

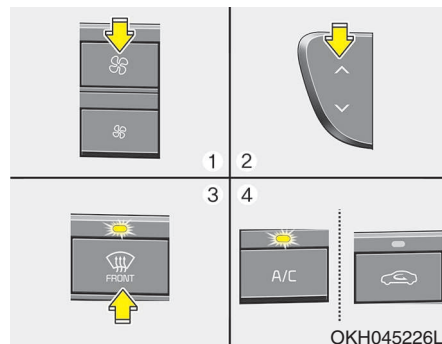
To defog inside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield

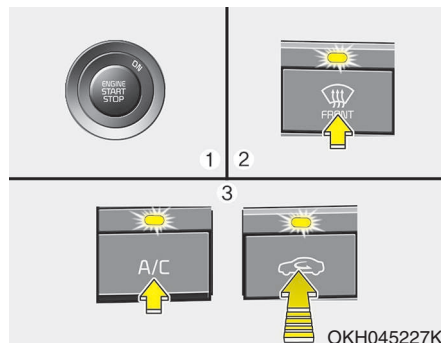


If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as  or  position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

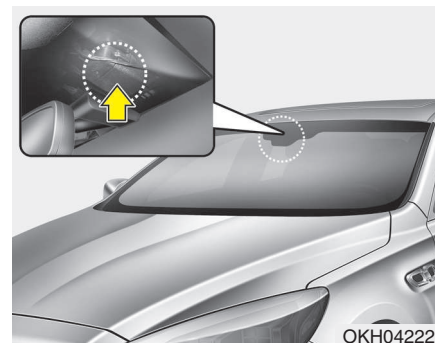


1. Turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button (.
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system



Auto defogging reduces the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield. The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, the higher steps operate as follow. For example if auto defogging does not defog inside the windshield at step 2 Outside air position, it tries to defog again at step 1 Blowing air toward the windshield.

Step 1 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 2 : Outside air position

Step 3 : Blowing air toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, Front defroster button will blink 6 times.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, Front defroster button will blink 3 times without a signal.

* NOTICE

- If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that manual operation is canceled.
- If the air quality system (AQS) is selected while the auto defogging system is operating at the step 1 outside air position, the recirculated air position may operate when the outside air is polluted.



CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.



Auto defogging system ON/OFF

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met.

However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, turn off the Auto defogging function in the AVN climate monitor.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

* NOTICE

If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that the A/C off can not be selected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to the system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES (IF EQUIPPED)

Cluster ionizer

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Smart ventilation

When driving and the heater and air conditioning system is off, the smart ventilation system maintains pleasant indoor aerial environment by controlling the temperature, humidity and CO2 of interior.

“SMART VENTILATION ON” message is displayed on the AVN climate monitor for 5 seconds when the smart ventilation system operates.

Smart ventilation system ON/OFF



OKH045579L

If you would like to cancel the smart ventilation system, turn off the Smart ventilation in the AVN climate monitor.

Rear climate system ON/OFF



OKH045580L

If you would like to cancel the rear climate system, turn off the rear climate in the AVN climate monitor.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

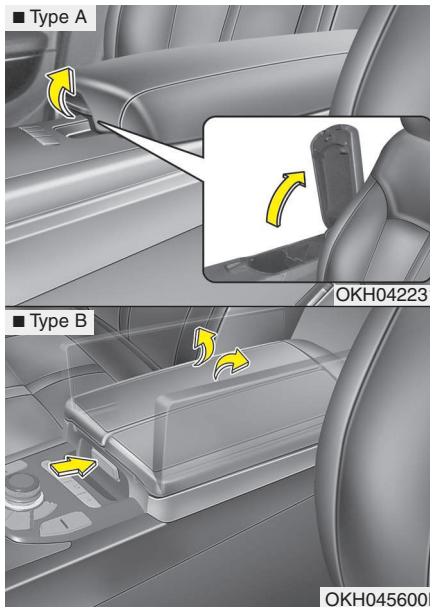
CAUTION

- *To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.*
- *Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.*

WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage



• Type B

To open:
Press the button.

• Type A

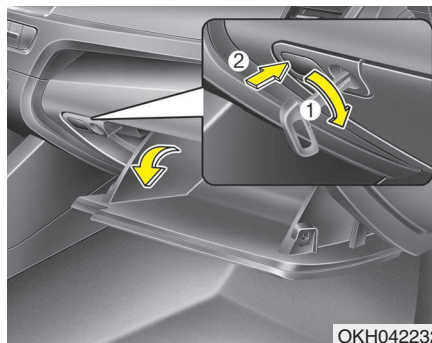
To open:
Pull up the lever.

Rear seat storage



To open the rear seat storage, pull up the lever.

Glove box



The glove box can be locked and unlocked with a mechanical key of smart key.

To open the glove box, press the button and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder



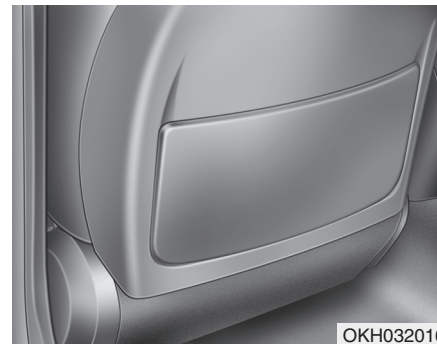
To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out.

To close the sunglass holder push it up.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

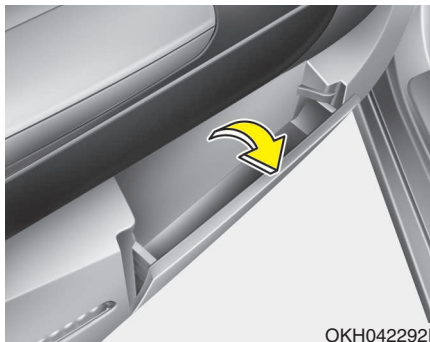
⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to nip fingers when using the pocket.

Map pocket



OKH042292L

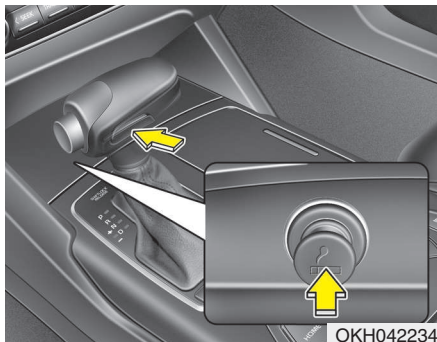
The map pocket is provided on the doors.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to nip fingers when using the pocket.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



For the cigarette lighter to work, the Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To open the cover, push the cover forward. To close the cover, push the cover forward again.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.

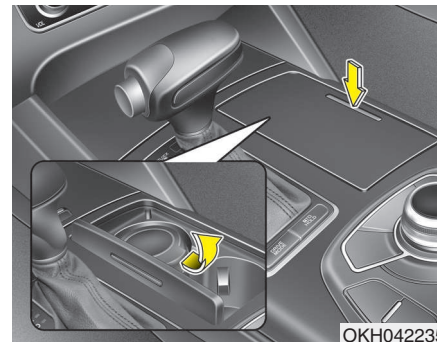
⚠ WARNING

- Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.
- If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Ashtray



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

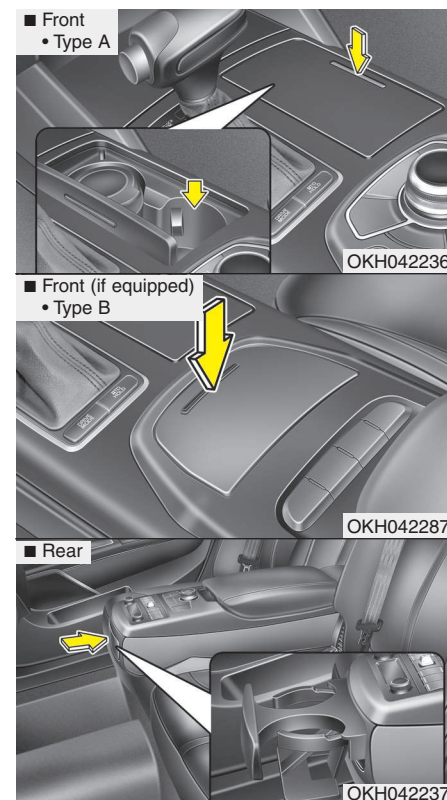
- Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

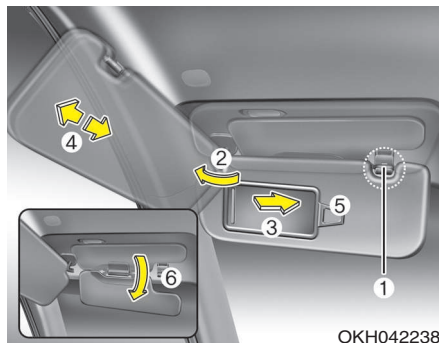
*** NOTICE**

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Sunvisor



Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4).

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

When using the sunvisor for the side window, you can use the secondary sunvisor (6) for the front window.

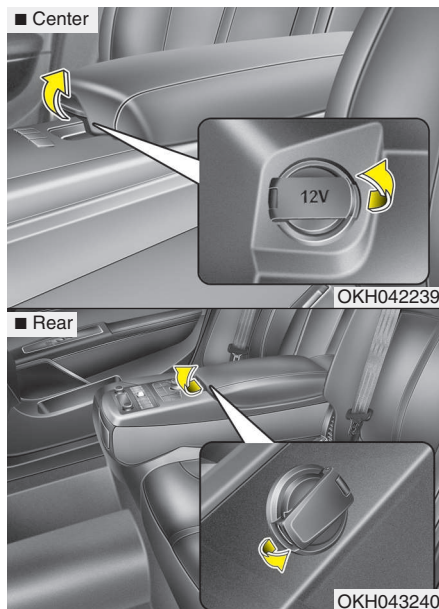
CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp

If you use the vanity mirror lamp, turn off the lamp before returning the sunvisor to its original position. It could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

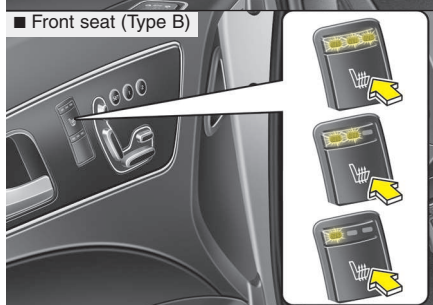
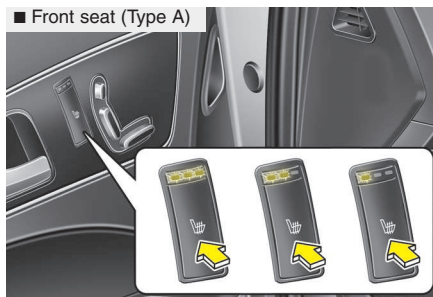
CAUTION

- *Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.*
- *Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.*
- *Close the cover when not in use.*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*

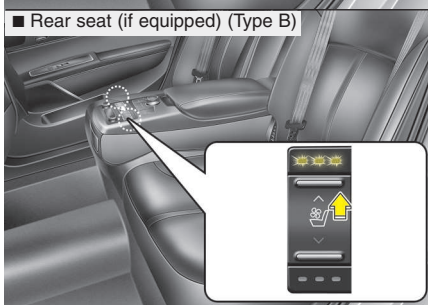
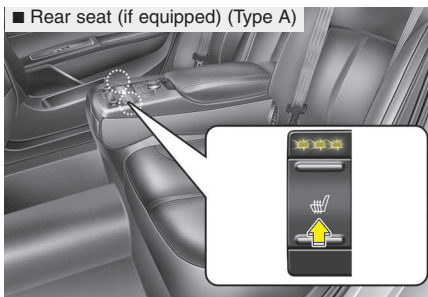
WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Seat warmer (if equipped)



OKH032075L/OKH032013



OKH032034/OKH032042

The seat warmer is provided to warm the seats during cold weather. With the engine start/stop button in the ON position, push the switch to warm the seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

OFF → HIGH (☀☀☀) → MIDDLE (☀☀) → LOW (☀)
 ↑

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the engine start/stop button is turned on.

- You can activate or deactivate the rear seat warmer button by using the REAR LOCK button on the rear armrest or “System Settings” in AVN(Audio, Video, and Navigation). Detailed information for “System Settings” is described in a separately supplied manual. If the REAR LOCK button activated (LED “ON”), you can not activate the rear seat warmer button.

After deactivating (LED “OFF”) the REAR LOCK button, you can activate the rear seat warmer button.

If the REAR LOCK button has activated through AVN, you can deactivate the REAR LOCK button only Through AVN.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.



CAUTION - Seat damage

- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.*
- *To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers on the seats while the seat warmer is in operation.*
- *Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat. Those things may damage the seat warmer system.*
- *Be careful not to spill liquid such as water or beverages on the seat. If you spill some liquid, wipe the seat with a dry towel. Before using the seat warmer, dry the seat completely.*
- *Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.*



WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)



The air ventilation is provided to cool the seats during hot weather by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seats and seat-backs. While the engine is running, press the switch to cool the seat.

When the operation of the air ventilation is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you press the switch, the airflow will change as follows:

OFF → HIGH () → MIDDLE () → LOW ()

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat cooler operating, the seat cooler will turn OFF.
- When the air ventilation seat is turned on, the seat may get cooler after about 5 minutes.
- Because the air ventilation uses the air in the vehicle, cooling efficiency depends on the temperature of the air. In order to improve cooling efficiency, use the air conditioning system together.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON position.

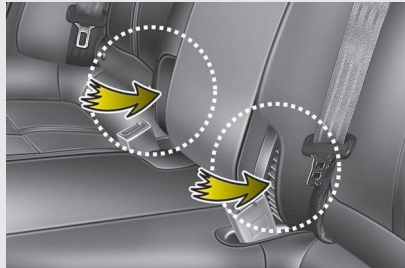
- You can activate or deactivate the rear air ventilation button by using the REAR LOCK button on the rear armrest or “System Settings” in AVN (Audio, Video, and Navigation). Detailed information for “System Settings” is described in a separately supplied manual. If the REAR LOCK button activated (LED “ON”), you can not activate the rear air ventilation button.

After deactivating (LED “OFF”) the REAR LOCK button, you can activate the rear air ventilation button.

If the REAR LOCK button has activated through AVN, you can deactivate the REAR LOCK button only Through AVN.

⚠ CAUTION - Seat damage

- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.*
- *Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat. Those things may damage the air ventilation seat.*
- *Be careful not to spill liquid such as water or beverages on the seat. If you spill some liquid, wipe the seat with a dry towel. Before using the air ventilation seat, dry the seat completely.*
- *Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.*

⚠ CAUTION - Air intake

There is an air intake for the rear air ventilation at the lower part of the rear center seatback. If the air intake is blocked, efficiency of the rear air ventilation will be lower. Be careful not to block the air intake.

Clock

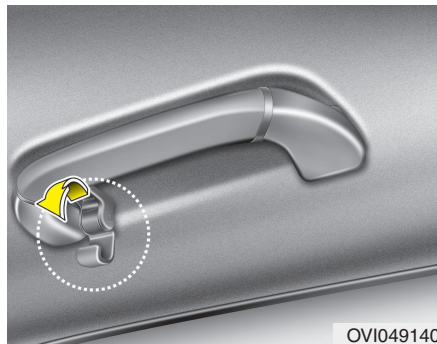
You can set the clock by using the AVN (Audio or Navigation)

For the details, refer to the AVN manual.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

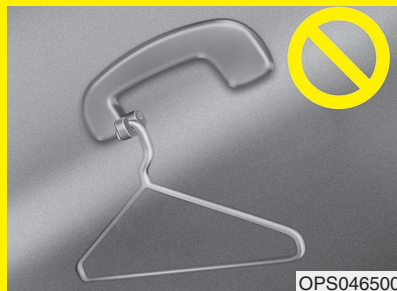


To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

CAUTION

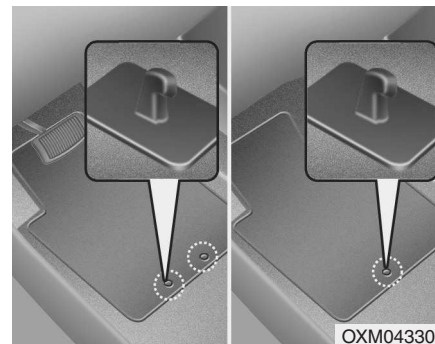
Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



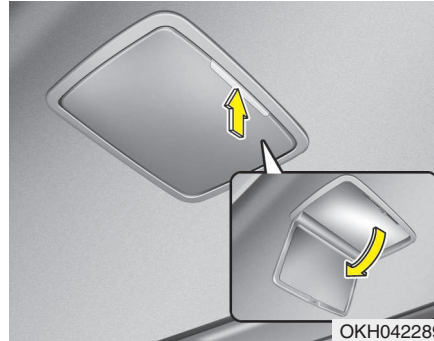
When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, we recommend that the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Rear mirror (if equipped)

OKH042289

To use the rear mirror, press the cover and it will slowly open and the mirror lamp will turn on.

⚠ CAUTION

Close the mirror cover securely. If the mirror cover is not closed, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible mirror damage.

Bag hanger (if equipped)

OKH045242K

Pull the strap (1) to hang a bag on the hook (2).

When you are not use the hook, fold the hook.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy things, since those may damage the hook.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)



OKH042269

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

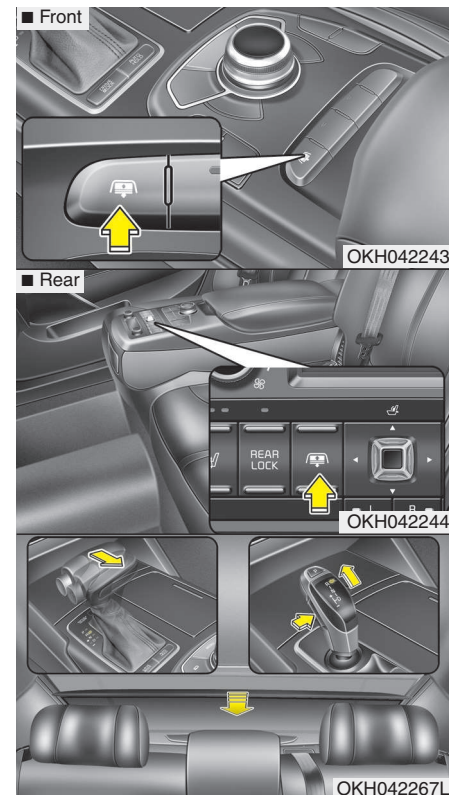
CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING

To avoid eye injury, **DO NOT** overstretch the luggage net. **ALWAYS** keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. **DO NOT** use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Rear curtain (if equipped)



To fold the rear curtain, press the button. To unfold the rear curtain, press the button again.

The rear curtain will fold automatically when you shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) and unfold automatically when you shift the shift lever from R (Reverse) into P (Park).

After the rear curtain is folded by shifting the shift lever into R (Reverse) and drive more than 20 km/h with the shift lever in D (Drive), the rear curtain will unfold automatically.

You can activate or deactivate the rear curtain button on the rear armrest by using the REAR LOCK button on the rear armrest or "System Settings" in AVN(Audio, Video, and Navigation).

Detailed information for "System Settings" is described in a separately supplied manual.

If the REAR LOCK button activated (LED "ON"), you can not activate the rear curtain button.

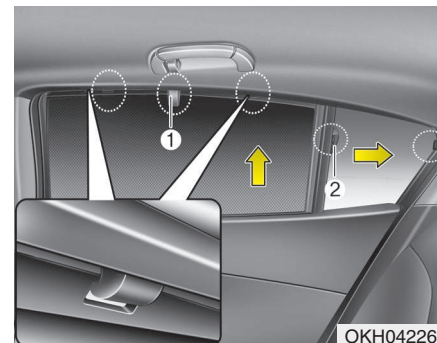
After deactivating (LED "OFF") the REAR LOCK button, you can activate the rear curtain button.

If the REAR LOCK button has activated through AVN, you can deactivate the REAR LOCK button only Through AVN.

CAUTION

Do not pull or fold the rear curtain by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Side curtain (if equipped)

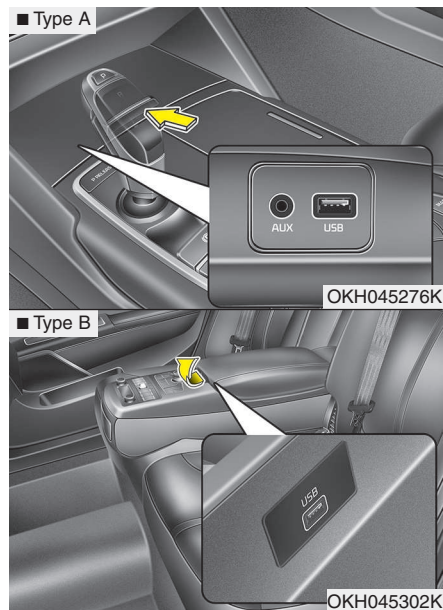


To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.
3. Pull the curtain backward by the hook (2).
4. Hang the curtain on the hook.

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Aux and USB port



You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and in an iPod®.

* NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

USB charger

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable. The electrical devices can be recharged when the engine start/stop button is in acc/on/start position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

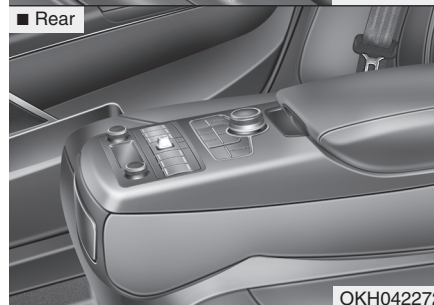
- Some devices are not supported for fast charging but will be charged with normal speed.
- Use the USB charger when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge.
- Only devices that fits the USB port can be used.
- Battery chargers cannot be charged.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN)



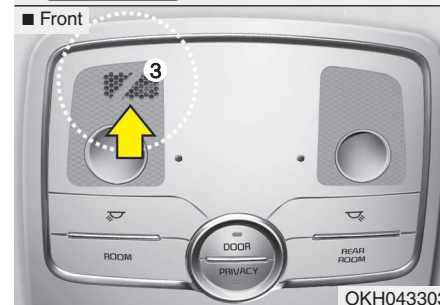
Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Driver Information System (DIS)



Detailed information for the DIS system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



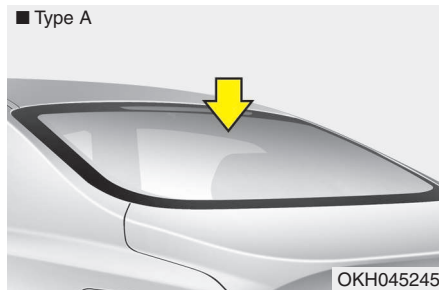
You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1. Call / Answer lever
2. Call end lever
3. Microphone

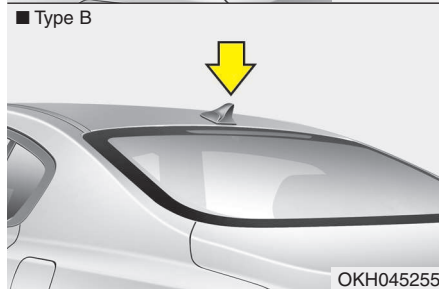
Detailed information for the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

Antenna

■ Type A



■ Type B



Glass antenna (Type A)

Your vehicle uses a glass antenna to receive both AM and FM signals.

Shark fin antenna (Type B) (if equipped)

The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data. (for example : GPS and DAB signal)

CAUTION

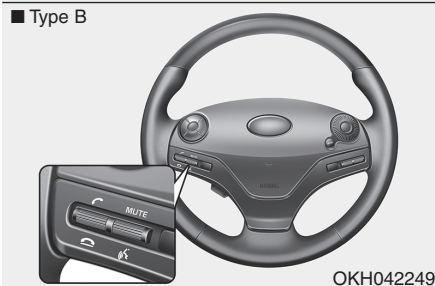
- *Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.*
- *Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can disturb receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.*
- *To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.*
- *When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.*
- *Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.*
- *Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.*

Steering wheel audio control

■ Type A



■ Type B



The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -) (1)

- Press the up button (VOL+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (VOL-) to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (< / >) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

DISC mode

It will function as the FF/ REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

DISC mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, DISC, USB or AUX.

When the AV is ON and the MODE button is pressed for more than 0.8 second, the AV will turn off.

MUTE (4)

Type A

- Press the MUTE button cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Type B

- Move the MUTE lever up to cancel the sound.
- Move the MUTE lever up again to activate the sound.

Detailed information is described in a separately supplied manual.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving	5-3
Engine start/stop button	5-5
Automatic transmission (shift by cable).....	5-10
• Automatic transmission operation.....	5-10
Automatic transmission (shift by wire)	5-17
• Automatic transmission operation.....	5-17
Brake system	5-29
• Power brakes	5-29
• Electric parking brake (EPB)	5-32
• Emergency braking.....	5-37
• Auto hold	5-38
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	5-42
• Electronic stability control (ESC)	5-44
• Hill-start assist control (HAC).....	5-48
Advanced vehicle safety management (AVSM) ...	5-50
Autonomous emergency braking (AEB)	5-54
Drive mode integrated control system	5-59
Electronic controlled suspension (ECS).....	5-67
Cruise Control system	5-70
Advanced smart cruise control system.....	5-75
Blind spot detection system (BSD)	5-90
Economical operation	5-98
Special driving conditions	5-100
• Hazardous driving conditions	5-100

• Rocking the vehicle	5-100
• Smooth cornering	5-101
• Driving at night	5-102
• Driving in the rain.....	5-102
• Driving in flooded areas	5-103
• Driving off-road.....	5-103
• Highway driving	5-103
Winter driving	5-105
• Snowy or icy conditions	5-105
Vehicle weight.....	5-109
• Base curb weight	5-109
• Vehicle curb weight.....	5-109
• Cargo weight	5-109
• GAW (gross axle weight)	5-109
• GAWR (gross axle weight rating)	5-109
• GVW (gross vehicle weight).....	5-109
• GVWR (gross vehicle weight rating).....	5-109
• Overloading	5-109

WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the vehicle out.

- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, "Maintenance".

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.
- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON

Illuminated engine start/stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

Engine start/stop button position

OFF



To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft.

It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

In addition, if the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

* NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the engine start/stop button will not work. Press the engine start/stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

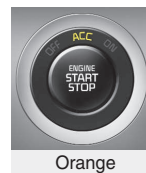
* NOTICE

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion.

CAUTION

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)

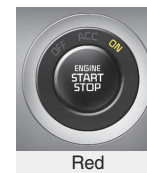


Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.

If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON



Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN

Not illuminated

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

*** NOTICE**

If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follow:

OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

*** NOTICE**

If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the engine start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never reach for the engine start/stop button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.

2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

3. Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

4. Press the engine start/stop button. It should be started without depressing the accelerator.

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.

- When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator and a message “Key not in the vehicle” will appear on the instrument cluster and LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

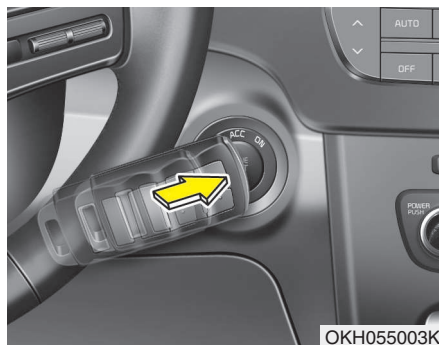
WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the engine start/stop button or related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

*** NOTICE**

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key. The side with the lock button should contact the engine start/stop button directly. When you press the engine start/stop button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

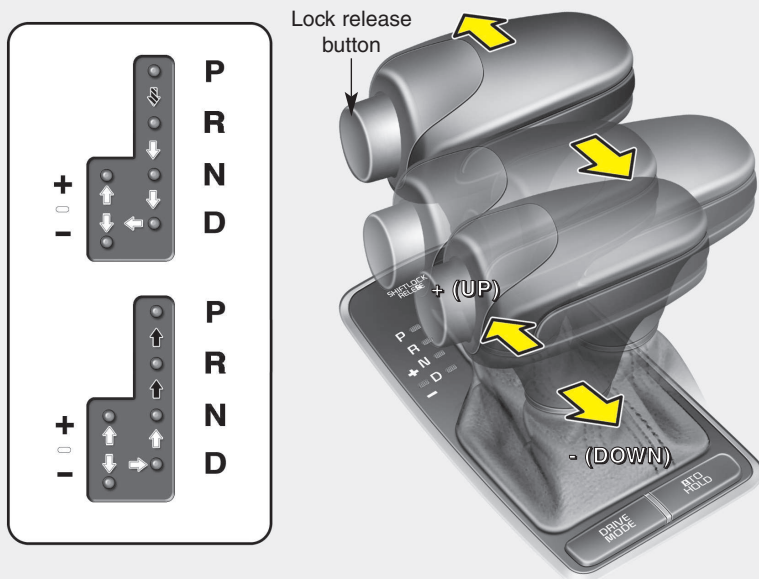
- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/ stop button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.*
- *Do not turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (SHIFT BY CABLE)



-  Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.
(If the shift lock system is not equipped, it is not necessary to depress the brake pedal. However, it is recommended to depress the brake pedal to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle.)
-  Press the lock release button when shifting.
-  The shift lever can be shifted freely.

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

* NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

OKH052007

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transmission

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- *To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.*
- *When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.*
- *Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.*

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

- Parking in N (Neutral) gear

Follow below steps when parking and you want the vehicle to move when pushed.

1. After parking your vehicle, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to [P] with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running.

2. If the parking brake is applied unlock the parking brake.

- For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles, push the brake pedal with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running to disengage the parking brake. If [AUTO HOLD] function is used while driving (If [AUTO HOLD] indicator is on in the cluster), press [AUTO HOLD] switch and [AUTO HOLD] function should be turned off.

3. While pressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition button [OFF].

- For smart key equipped vehicles, the ignition switch can be moved to [OFF] only when the shift lever is in [P].

4. Change the gear shift lever to [N] (Neutral) while pressing the brake pedal and pushing [SHIFT LOCK RELEASE] button or inserting, pressing down a tool (e.g. flathead screw-driver) into the [SHIFT LOCK RELEASE] access hole at the same time. Then, the vehicle will move when external force is applied.

CAUTION

- *With the exception of parking in neutral gear, always park the vehicle in [P] (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake.*
- *Before parking in [N] (Neutral) gear, first make sure the parking ground is level and flat. Do not park in [N] gear on any slopes or gradients.*
If parked and left in [N], the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- *After the ignition switch has been turned off, the electronic parking brake cannot be disengaged.*
- *For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with [AUTO HOLD] function used while driving, if the ignition button has been turned [OFF], the electronic parking brake will be engaged automatically. Therefore, [AUTO HOLD] function should be turned off before the ignition button is turned off.*

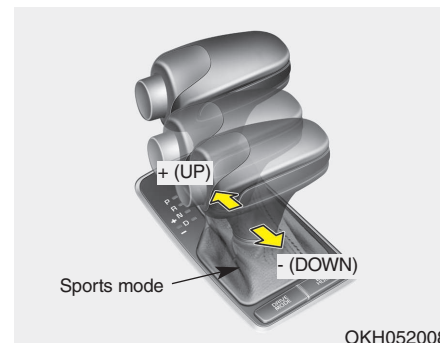
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the lower gear.

* NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



Manual mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

* NOTICE

- In manual mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In manual mode, only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In manual mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In manual mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

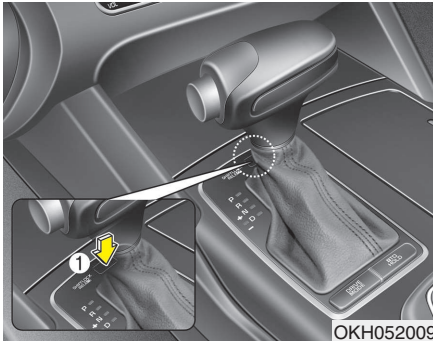
To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or press the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever with pressing lock release button.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.



Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Press the shift-lock release button. (If the cover is equipped with your vehicle, remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole. And insert a key into the access hole and press down on the key.)
2. Move the shift lever.
3. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (SHIFT BY WIRE)



※ When you shift the transmission, depress the brake pedal with pressing [UNLOCK] button.

OKH052010L

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

* NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

WARNING - Automatic transmission

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.

CAUTION

- *To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.*
- *When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.*
- *Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.*

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster and shift lever displays the shift lever position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF/ACC/ON position.



P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

To shift the gear from [R], [N], [D] or [M] to [P], press the [P] button on the shift lever.

If you turn off the engine in [D], [R] or [M], the shifting automatically changes to [P].

If you press the [P] button when the shifting is on [M] or if you turn the engine off when the shifting is on [M], the shift lever is automatically moved to right side and the shifting is changed to [P].

When the shift lever is automatically moved to right side, if you hold the shift lever by force, the warning message will be illuminated in cluster. Move the shift lever to right side manually.

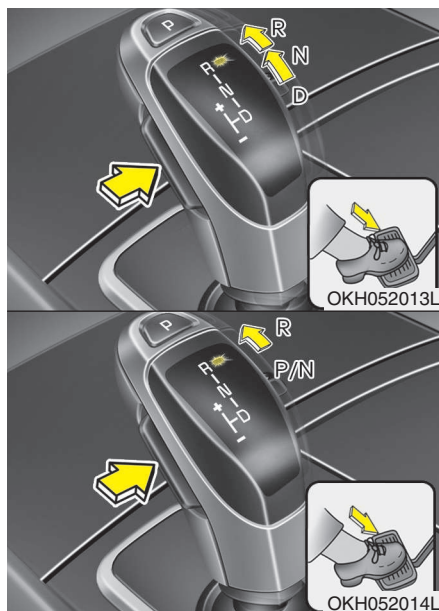
When you park the vehicle, press the [P] button of shift lever with applying brake pedal and apply the parking brake.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.



R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift the gear to [R] press the [UNLOCK] button of shift lever with depressing brake pedal and move the shift lever forward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in “Rocking the vehicle” in this section.



N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

In neutral range if you turn off the engine, the range will be on [N] and the Engine Start/Stop button position will be on ACC.

To turn off engine :

1. Press the engine start/stop button again to the ON position.
2. Press the [P] button on the shift lever.
3. Press the engine start/stop button again, the engine start/stop button will change to the OFF position.

However, when you open the door with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and the engine start/stop button in the ACC position, the shift lever will automatically move to P (Park) and the engine start/stop button will change to the OFF position.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The shift lever will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

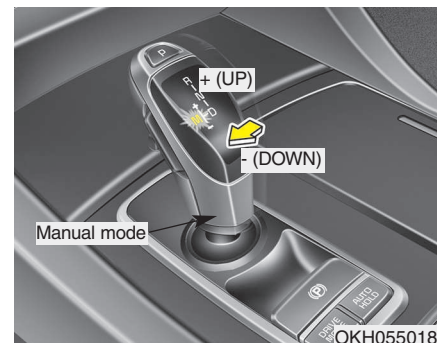
For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the shift lever will automatically downshift to the lower gear.

To shift into [D], depress the brake pedal and press the [UNLOCK] button of shift lever. And then move the shift lever to backward.

To shift into [D], from [N] you must depress the brake pedal.

* NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



Manual mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

*** NOTICE**

- In manual mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In manual mode, only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In manual mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In manual mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) :

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or press the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with pressing [UNLOCK] button.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

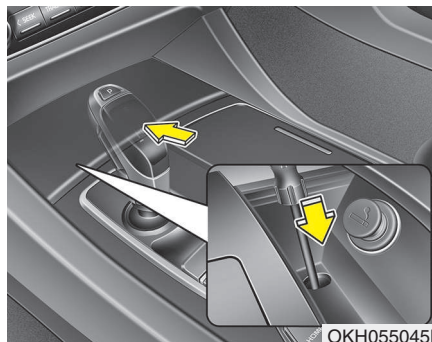
⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

■ When the battery is discharged:

When the battery is discharged, the automatic transmission (shift by wire) is not shifted.

In emergency, if you want to shift into [N], follow actions

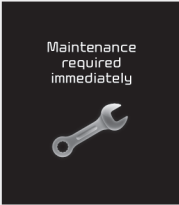
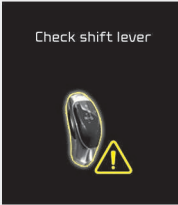
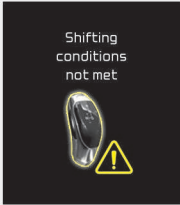


You can shift into [N] by using the driver if the jump starting is impossible to do.

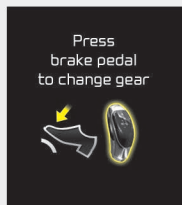
- 1) Open the storage cover.
- 2) Remove the rubber on bottom of storage box.
- 3) Insert the driver (-) to service hole as direction of clockwise 10 times. The shifting is changed to [N] from [P] position. If you want to shift to [P] position, turn the driver counter-clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

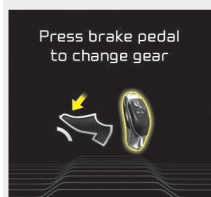
If the electric parking brake is not released, we recommend that the vehicle is towed as flat-bed towing.

- | ■ Type A | ■ Type B |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| | OKH055019L |
1. If the shift lever is not operated as normal, the warning will be illuminated. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- | ■ Type A | ■ Type B |
|---|--|
|  |  |
| | OKH053020L |
2. If the transmission has some problem with main system, the warning will be illuminated. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- | ■ Type A | ■ Type B |
|---|---|
|  |  |
| | OKH055021L |
3. If the shifting condition is not matched by high engine RPM or high vehicle speed, the warning will be illuminated. When you reduce the engine RPM or vehicle speed, the shifting will be operated.

■ Type A



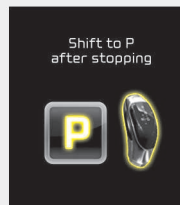
■ Type B



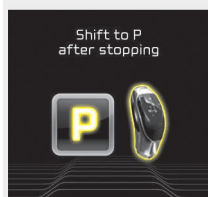
OKH055022L

4. When you shift the transmission, if you do not depress the brake pedal, the warning will be illuminated.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH053023L

5. When you shift into [P], if the vehicle speed is high, warning will be illuminated. Stop the vehicle at safe area and shift into [P].

■ Type A

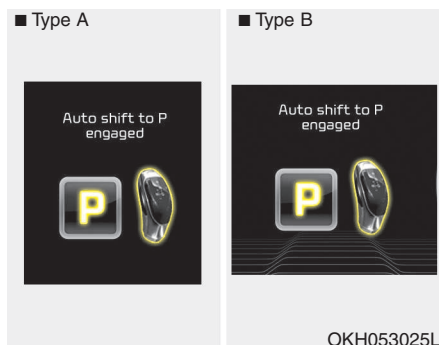


■ Type B

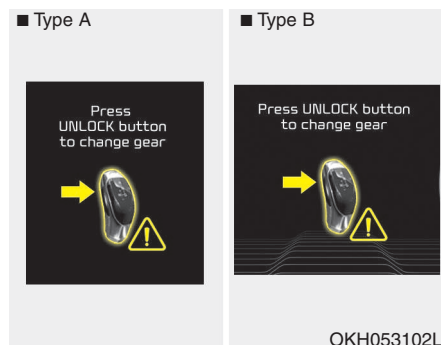


OKH053024L

6. When the transmission is fixed on [M], the warning will be illuminated.



7. While stopping in [D], [R] and [M], when you get off the vehicle, the warning will be illuminated for your safety and the shifting is automatically changed to [P].



If you do not press [UNLOCK] button, the warning will be illuminated.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.

- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive) or [1st] gear of [M] mode. Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake
Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for automatic transmission equipped vehicles.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.



Check the brake warning light by press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Start/Stop button in the START or ON position.

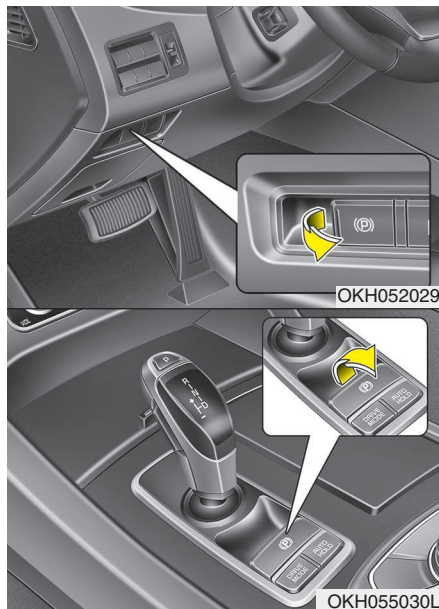
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electric parking brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (electric parking brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
 2. Pull up the EPB switch.
- Make sure the warning light comes on.

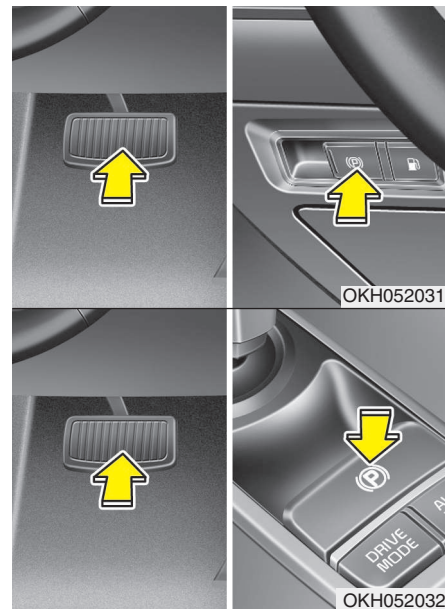
Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the engine is turned off.

However, if you press the EPB switch within one second after the engine is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (electric parking brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Have the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (electric parking brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear), N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).

- Depress the accelerator pedal satisfying the following conditions.
 1. Engine running
 2. Driver's seat belt fastened
 3. Driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed
 4. Shift lever in R (Rear), D (Drive) or M (Mode)

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

*** NOTICE**

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.



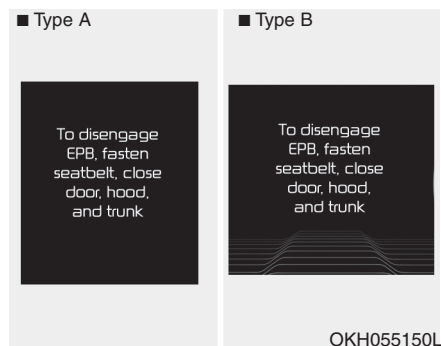
CAUTION

- *If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.*
- *Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.*

EPB (electric parking brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems
- The engine is turned off with the EPB applied

Warning message



To disengage EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, hood, and trunk

- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the engine hood or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

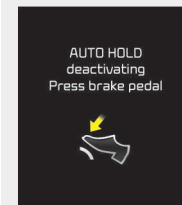
⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park).
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

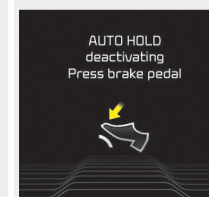
⚠ CAUTION

- *A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.*
- *When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.*
- *The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.*
- *When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.*

■ Type A



■ Type B



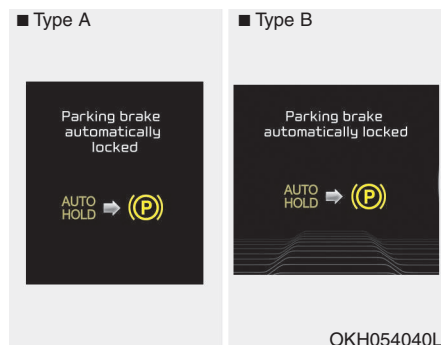
OKH055041L

AUTO HOLD deactivating press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

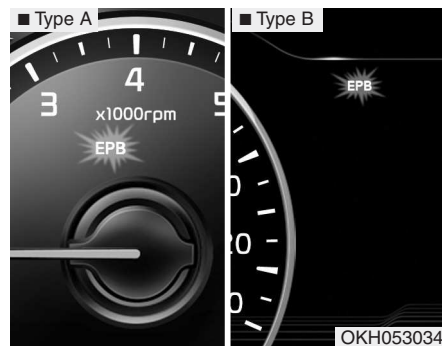
Depress the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.



Parking brake automatically locked

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated because of ESC (electronic stability control) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESP is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

 CAUTION

- *The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.*
- *If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.*
- *If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.*

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

 WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

*** NOTICE**

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

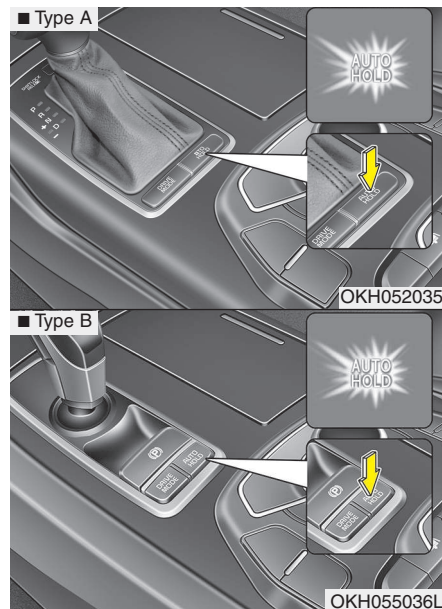
 CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

When the EPB (electric parking brake) is not released

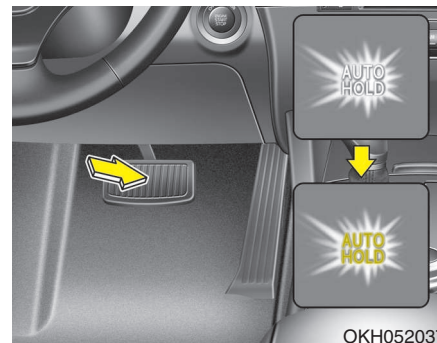
If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)



The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Set up



1. With the driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.
2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

Leaving

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

 WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancel

1. To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch while depressing the brake pedal. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
2. If you want to release it manually, pull the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white and the system changes to the standby position.

For your safety, release the AUTO HOLD operation manually if the vehicle ahead is too close or during downhill driving.

*** NOTICE**

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine hood is opened
 - The trunk is opened
 - The shift lever is in P (Park)
 - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine hood is opened
 - The trunk is opened
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope for a long period of time
 - The vehicle moved several times

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

⚠ WARNING

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill or back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

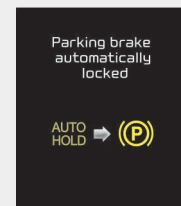
⚠ CAUTION

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, hood or trunk open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

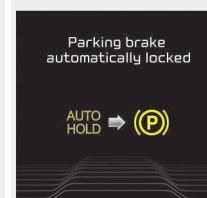
We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Warning message

■ Type A



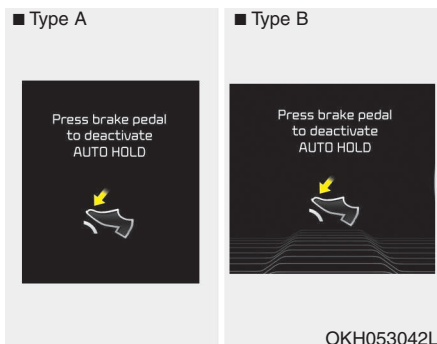
■ Type B



OKH054040L

Parking brake automatically locked

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once.



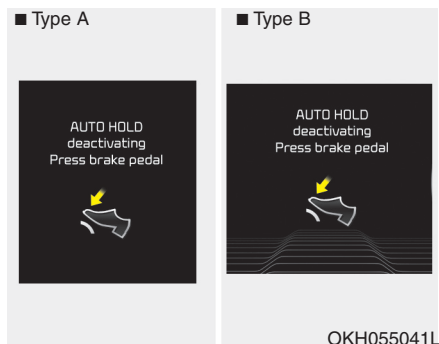
Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If it is impossible to apply EPB from Auto Hold, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once. In that time, apply the brake pedal.



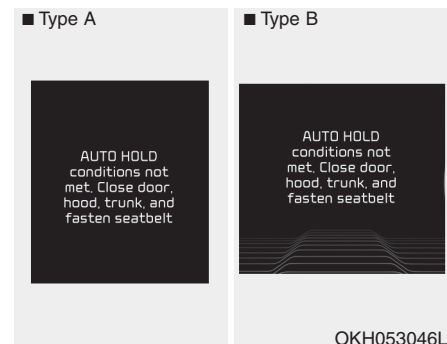
CAUTION

If this notice illuminates, the Auto Hold and EPB may not be operated. For your safety, apply the brake pedal.



AUTO HOLD deactivating press brake pedal

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once.



AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood, trunk, and fasten seatbelt

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver door, engine hood and trunk are not closed or the driver seat belt is not fastened, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once. In that time, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver door, engine hood and trunk and fastening the seat belt.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tire chains installed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes.

Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

CAUTION

- If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.
- The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

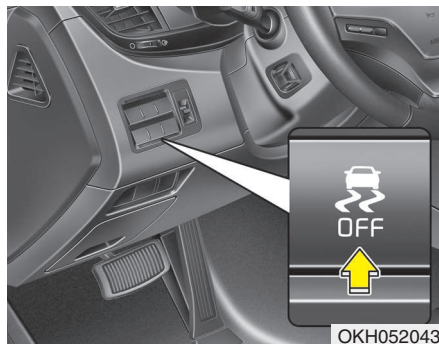
- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

* NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (If equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast according to the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

*** NOTICE**

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation**ESC ON condition**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after placing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

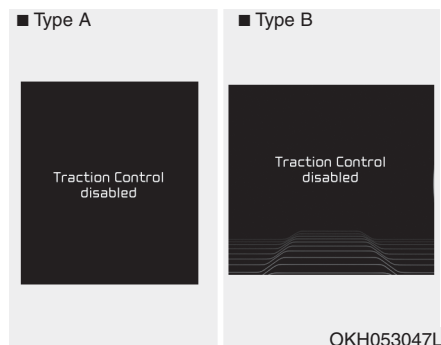
ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



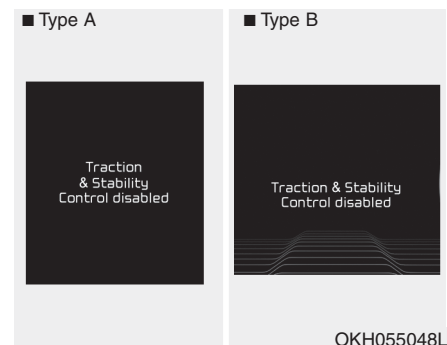
This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.



• ESC off state 1

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.



• ESC off state 2

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator light

■ ESC indicator light



■ ESC OFF indicator light



When Engine Start/Stop button is pressed is turned to the ON position, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage**When driving**

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

*** NOTICE**

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

*** NOTICE**

- The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Good braking practices

WARNING

- **Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

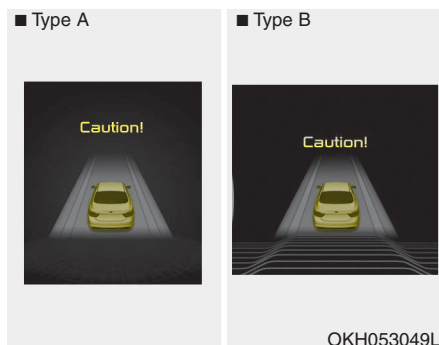
- Do not coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.

- Do not "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with an automatic transmission, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

ADVANCED VEHICLE SAFETY MANAGEMENT (AVSM) (IF EQUIPPED)

AVSM detects the distance from the vehicle ahead with the sensor, to warn you before collision and protect you in certain hazardous situations by using warning message, warning sound and seat belt vibration.

✱ The seat belt vibration is a optional function.



- If the AVSM senses the object ahead too near the vehicle and if driver's operating of the brake pedal or the steering wheel should be needed, the warning light illuminates. Immediately reduce your speed.
- If the AVSM senses more dangerous, the warning sound also operates and the seat belt vibrates. Immediately reduce your speed.

✱ The seat belt vibration is a optional function.



CAUTION

Always check the road conditions to prevent danger even if the warning light does not illuminate, the warning sound does not operate or the accelerator pedal/seat belt does not vibrate.

Brake operating

- If the AVSM senses the collision, the brake system comes to standard mode to react promptly when the driver operates the brake pedal.
- If the driver releases the accelerator after warning in hazardous situations, the AVSM automatically brakes the vehicle gently.
- If the driver hits the brake to reduce vehicle speed, the brake assistant system operates to raise efficiency of braking.
- If danger disappears, if the driver depresses the accelerator or if the driver releases the brake pedal, the brake operating stop.

⚠ WARNING

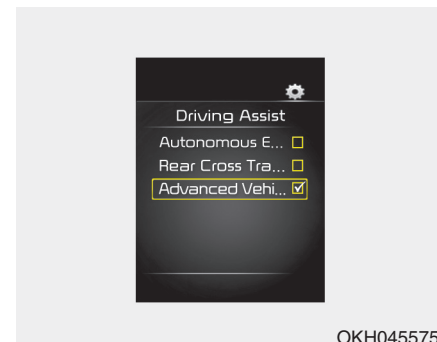
The AVSM does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Seat belt operating (if equipped)

The seat belt tightens when the vehicle senses a collision.

⚠ WARNING

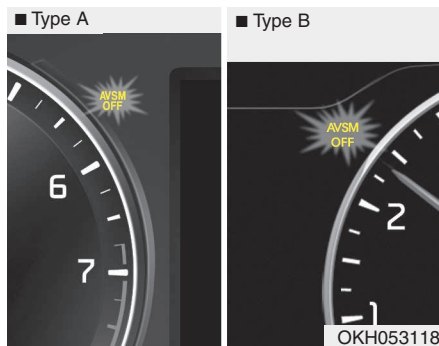
The AVSM operates according to the distance from the vehicle ahead, relative velocity and driver's operation of the brake or accelerator pedal. Do not drive dangerously to operate the AVSM.

User setting mode

OKH045575L

1. In user setting mode, select the AVSM.
2. If you select [OFF], the warning for collision or brake control is cancelled and [AVSM OFF] indicator will turn on. If you select [ON], the warning for collision or brake control is operated and [AVSM OFF] indicator will turn off.

Malfunction indicator



- The AVSM OFF indicator will illuminate when the engine start/stop button is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. If the indicator does not come on, or continuously remains on after coming on for about 3 seconds when you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position, or if the indicator comes on while driving, the AVSM is not working properly. We recommend have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The AVSM OFF indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator or SCC indicator comes on, but it does not indicate malfunction of the AVSM.

⚠ WARNING

The AVSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead.

⚠ WARNING

- Even if there is a malfunction to the brake operating of the AVSM, when you depress the brake pedal, the brake is operating normally. But, the AVSM brake operating does not operate even in certain hazardous situations.
- The AVSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9.3 mph) and below approximately 180 km/h (111.8 mph).
- The AVSM does not react to
 - Persons or animals.
 - Oncoming vehicles in the opposite lane or the vehicle in the intersection.
 - Stopped objects.
- The AVSM can not detect the objects certainly, when:
 - The sensors are stained with dirt or covered.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- There is heavy rain or heavy snow.
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves.
- There are strong radar reflections.
- Driving in curve.
- Driving uphill or downhill.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- The object ahead is very narrow such as motorcycles or bicycles.
- The vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- The AVSM brake operating does not operate, if the driver does not release the accelerator pedal or does not operate the brake pedal.

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB) (IF EQUIPPED)

The Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) helps avoid accidents by identifying critical situations early and warning the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB):

- This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- NEVER drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. AEB does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- AEB operates according to the distance from the vehicle ahead, relative velocity, and driver's operation of the brake or accelerator pedal. Do not drive dangerously to intentionally operate the AEB.
- ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The AEB is not a substitute for safe driving practices.

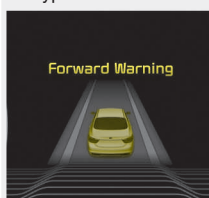
AEB Operation

Warning message

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH055049L

■ Type A



■ Type B

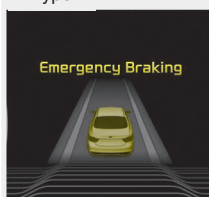


OKH055140L

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH055141L

A warning message and chime will sound when you need to use the brake pedal or steering wheel due to a sudden stop or lack of distance with the vehicle ahead. The warning messages will vary according to the severity of the situation. Immediately reduce your speed to prevent a collision.

Brake operation

In a critical situation:

- The brake assist system enters standby mode to react promptly when the driver operates the brake pedal.
- The vehicle automatically reduces speed according to the severity of the situation.
 - Rapidly reduces speed when vehicle speed is under 80km/h
 - Slowly reduces speed when vehicle speed is over 80km/h
- If the driver uses the brake pedal to reduce vehicle speed, the brake assist system operates to increase braking efficiency.
- If the driver presses down hard on the accelerator pedal or sharply turns the steering wheel, the brake assist system is canceled.

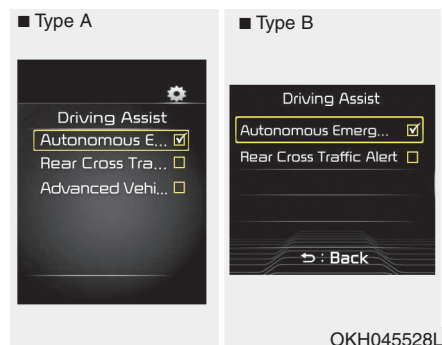
Seat belt operation

The driver's and passenger's seat belt may tighten if the system detects that a vehicle or object is close.

* NOTICE

- If the AEB is canceled from the User Settings Mode or there is a problem with the AEB system, the Automatic Emergency Mode will not work.
- If the ESC is off or there is a problem with the ESC system, the Automatic Emergency Mode will not work.
- The ESC must be on for the Automatic Emergency Mode to control ESC in collision situations.

To cancel the AEB



- Go to the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) and undo the check for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) on the LCD display (For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4.). The warning operation and automatic braking operation will not function.
- To turn on the AEB, select AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) from the User Settings Mode (Driving Assist) on the LCD display. The warning operation and automatic braking operation will function.

* NOTICE

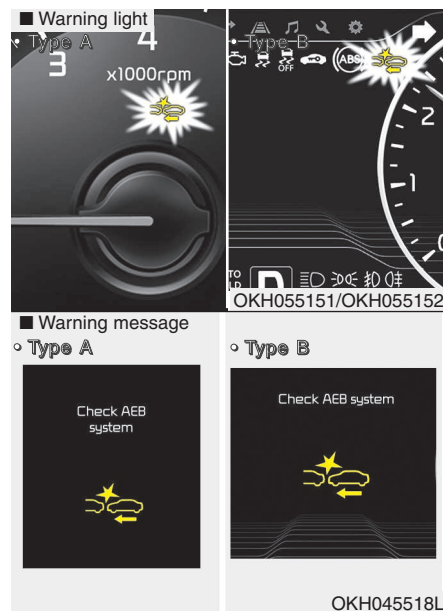
When the engine is started, AEB is automatically turned on. If the system is not needed, turn the AEB system off from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display.



CAUTION

If the AEB is selected and the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off from the User Settings Mode, the AEB system is automatically canceled.

Malfunction indicator



- When the AEB system is turned off, the AEB warning light turns on. (Warning message does not come on.)

- If the sensor or cover is dirty or obscured with foreign matter such as snow, the AEB warning light and message comes on. In this case, the AEB system may not function temporarily, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the AEB system. Clean the sensor or cover by using a soft cloth.
- If there is a malfunction with the AEB system, the AEB warning light and message will come on. We recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or SCC (Smart Cruise Control) message comes on the AEB warning message may come on but it does not indicate a malfunction of the AEB system.

⚠ WARNING

- Even if there is a malfunction to the brake operation of the AEB, when you depress the brake pedal, the brake operates normally. AEB brake operation does not operate in certain hazardous situations.
- The AEB is designed to function above approximately 8 km/h and below approximately 180 km/h.
- The AEB does not detect:
 - Persons or animals.
 - Oncoming vehicles in the opposite lane or a vehicle in an intersection.
 - Stopped objects.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The AEB cannot detect objects, when:
 - The sensors are covered with dirt.
 - There is heavy rain or heavy snow.
 - There is interference by electromagnetic waves.
 - There are strong radar reflections.
 - Driving in a curve.
 - Driving uphill or downhill.
 - Driving in areas under construction.
 - An object ahead is very narrow such as motorcycles or bicycles.

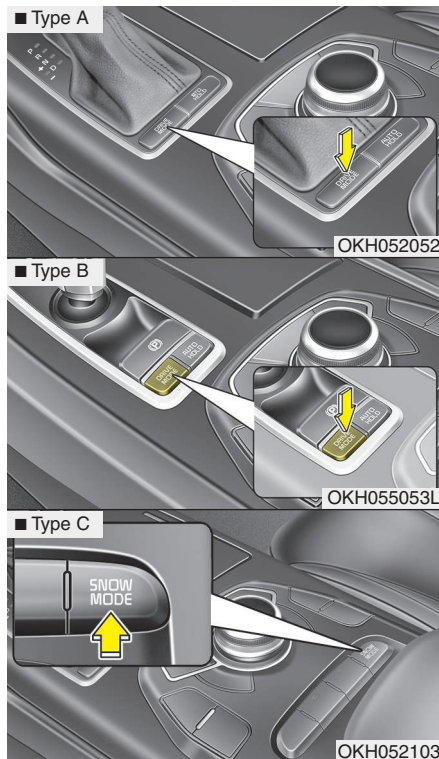
(Continued)

(Continued)

- A vehicle suddenly enters your lane.
- The camera cannot secure a clear view.
- The camera cannot catch the whole vehicle.
- An unusual shape vehicle is ahead such as a trailer, special access vehicle or a truck with unique shaped cargo.
- Driving at night, the tail lamp of the vehicle ahead is missing, installed on an unusual place or installed unevenly.
- Coming in or out a tunnel, where the illumination intensity is high.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM

DRIVE MODE / SNOW MODE



The driver can personalize the DRIVE MODE based on vehicle control preference and driving style.

Below is a list of the message which will appear on the upper AVN screen.

- **NORMAL MODE:**

Drive mode for smooth and high ride quality.

- **ECO (ACTIVE ECO) MODE:**

Drive mode optimized for economic driving.

- **SPORT MODE:**

Drive mode for aggressive driving and solid ride quality.

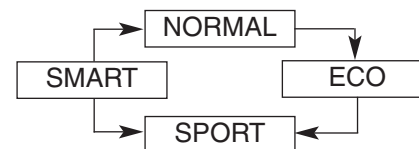
- **SMART MODE:**

Depending on the driver's driving style (Economic ↔ Aggressive), drive mode will automatically change among ECO ↔ NORMAL ↔ SPORT.

- **SNOW MODE**

DRIVE MODE optimized for slippery road surfaces.

Below is a diagram of mode changes when pressing the DRIVE MODE button.



✱ When selecting the NORMAL MODE, nothing will show up on the dash-board

- If you select the SNOW MODE, the SNOW MODE will operate regardless of previously selected mode (NORMAL / ECO / SPORT / SMART).

Press the SNOW MODE button one more time to return back to the previously selected DRIVE MODE (NORMAL / ECO / SPORT / SMART).

- If you turn off the engine of the vehicle in any of the NORMAL / ECO / SMART MODE, and restart the engine, DRIVE MODE will memorize and return to the previous drive mode setting. (With exception of SPORT MODE. If the engine is turned off in SPORT MODE, DRIVE MODE will be reset to NORMAL MODE).

ECO (ACTIVE ECO) MODE

The image shows a rectangular icon with a black background and the word "ECO" in white, bold, sans-serif capital letters. This icon represents the ECO indicator light on a vehicle's dashboard.

- ACTIVE ECO system enhances fuel efficiency through eco control of the engine and transmission. The actual fuel efficiency will depend on personal driving style and habits.
- By pressing the DRIVE MODE button and selecting ECO MODE, green ECO indicator light will illuminate.

ECO MODE Driving:

The vehicle engine and transmission will operate in fuel economy oriented mode.

ACTIVE ECO MODE system will restrain fuel economy worsening driving habits, such as suddenly starts and accelerations, compare to the NORMAL MODE.

Conditions that limit Active ECO MODE:

Below are a list of conditions in which when in ACTIVE ECO MODE, the indicator light will not change, but the internal system may operate differently.

- When engine coolant temperature is low:
When temperature of the transaxle oil is below the normal range, the ACTIVE ECO MODE may become temporarily unavailable until the transaxle oil heats up after vehicle ignition.
- When in an uphill gradient:
Since the ACTIVE ECO MODE partially limits the engine torque, ACTIVE ECO MODE may become temporarily unavailable when more torque is essential for going uphill.
- When using the manual transmission operation mode:
If transmission operation is changed from automatic to manual, vehicle will reflect it and automatically stop the ACTIVE ECO MODE.

SPORT MODE**SPORT**

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SPORT MODE is selected, the SPORT indicator (red) will illuminate on the dashboard.
- When the SPORT MODE is activated, and the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off and on again, drive mode will reset to NORMAL MODE.

To turn on SPORT MODE, press DRIVE MODE button again.

- If the system is activated:
 - After increasing speed and turning your foot off the accelerator pedal, it maintains the current gear and RPM for some time even though the accelerator pedal is not depressed.
 - Up-shift during acceleration is delayed.

*** NOTICE**

In SPORT DRIVE MODE, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SNOW MODE (if equipped)**SNOW**

- SNOW MODE helps the driver drive more effectively on slippery road surfaces in snowy or muddy conditions.
- If the SNOW MODE button is pressed, the SNOW MODE will operate regardless of whichever drive mode (NORMAL/ ECO / SPORT / SMART) the vehicle is in.

If the SNOW MODE button is pressed once more, the DRIVE MODE (NORMAL / ECO / SPORT / SMART) will return to the previously selected mode.

SMART MODE

SMART

- SMART MODE is an intelligent driving mode which automatically selects the most appropriate drive mode (Economic ↔ Aggressive) by measuring usage of steering wheel, and accelerator pedal.
- When DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SMART MODE is selected, SMART indicator will illuminate on the dashboard.
- The color of the SMART MODE indicator light will depend on the driving style. If the driving style is economic, average, and speedy, the indicator light will be green, white, and red in respective order.
- When the SMART MODE is activated, and the Engine Start/Stop button is turned off and on again, your car will still maintain the SMART MODE.

- Below is a summary of the automatic drive mode control depending on the usage of the steering wheel, engine and transaxle system.

Driving style	SMART DRIVE MODE	Gear Shift Pattern	Engine Torque	Ride Quality
Economic	SMART ECO	Fuel Efficient	Fuel Efficient	Smooth
Average	SMART NORMAL	Average	Average	
Aggressive	SMART SPORT	Acceleration	Highly Responsive	Hard

CAUTION

- ***SMART MODE an intelligent driving mode and when the driving style is economic and fuel efficient, the SMART ECO MODE will be automatically selected. The engine and transaxle system will become more fuel efficient, but the actual fuel economy will depend on various driving factors (on uphill/ downhill, heavy revving or braking).***
- ***If you make sudden accelerations or turns in SMART MODE, the intelligent mode will select SMART SPORT MODE. This may decrease fuel efficiency.***

DRIVE MODE Indicator Screen

The DRIVE MODE indicator screen can be displayed by using the trip computer button on the steering wheel.

DRIVE MODE indicator screen displays status of current drive mode.

- DRIVE MODE button is located on the lower part of the transmission lever for selecting drive mode.

If drive mode is selected manually by the user, the drive mode indicator screen will show user-selected drive mode. (NORMAL, ECO, or SPORT)

If SMART MODE is selected by DRIVE MODE button, the drive mode indicator screen will show current drive mode automatically selected by SMART MODE system. (SMART NORMAL, SMART ECO, or SMART SPORT)

- When the trip computer mode is selected to show DRIVE MODE and the SMART MODE is in operation, an automatically selected driving mode SMART ECO, SMART NORMAL, or SMART SPORT, will be selected on the cluster's center.

And right below is the horizontal driving style gauge which reflects the driving style in real time.

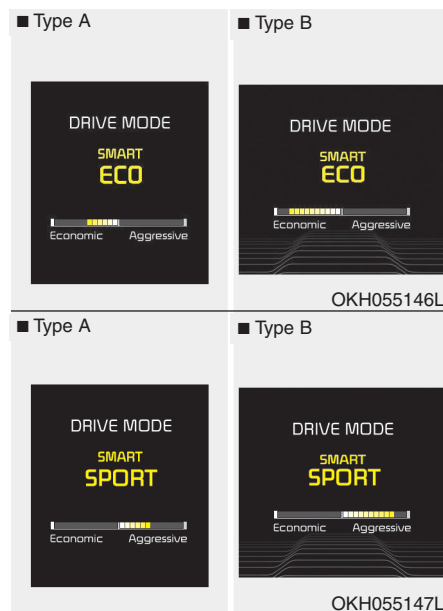
- If you drive carefully and slowly in SMART MODE, the left side of the driving style gauge will illuminate, and be automatically shifted to the SMART ECO MODE.

When the driver accelerates more frequently, the right side of the driving style gauge will fill up, and shift to SMART NORMAL MODE.

In addition, if the rate of acceleration and speed is high, drive mode will change to SMART SPORT MODE.

- If the auto cruise control function is operated or the transmission is shifted to manual mode while SMART MODE is on, the SMART MODE will stop temporarily, and the DRIVE MODE will be displayed as OFF. The driving style gauge light will be turned off accordingly.
- If the trip computer is not set to show DRIVE MODE indicator screen, and you want to know the on/off status of the SMART MODE, simply check whether the letters 'SMART' is lighten up on the screen or not (green - ECO MODE, white - NORMAL MODE, red - SPORT MODE).

Driving Style Gauge



Once the SMART MODE is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, and the DRIVE MODE indicator screen is selected by pressing the trip computer button on the steering wheel, the driving style gauge bar will show up at the bottom of screen and visualize current style of driving.

- Left poles of the driving style gauge indicates degree of economic and gentle driving in green color. The more economic and gentle you drive, the more left poles will light up in green.

Likewise, the right pole of the driving style gauge indicates degree of aggressive and sporty driving in red color. The faster and more aggressive you drive, the more far right poles will light up in red.

- When driving style gauge fills up toward left side (or Economic side) and kept for certain time, then your vehicle will be automatically switch to SMART ECO MODE.

Likewise, when driving style gauge fills up toward right side (or Aggressive side) and kept for certain time, then your vehicle will be automatically the switch to SMART SPORT MODE.

- If you wish to maintain the SMART ECO MODE for better fuel economy, try to maintain economic driving style and keep the driving style gauge green.

Attributes of SMART MODE.

- If the accelerator pedal is pressed gently, your vehicle will recognize it as a economic driving style. After some time, the system will automatically shift to SMART ECO MODE.
- If you press the accelerator pedal frequently and heavily in SMART ECO MODE, the system will automatically shift to SMART NORMAL MODE.
- Even when driving style has not changed from SMART ECO MODE, if your vehicle is driven uphill considerably, the system will detect the gradient. Then, the SMART system will automatically change the setting to the SMART NORMAL MODE temporarily.

Once your vehicle is out of the hilly ground, your vehicle will automatically return to the SMART ECO MODE.

- The SMART system will recognize sudden and repetitive acceleration or steering as aggressive driving and automatically turn to the SMART SPORT MODE. Your vehicle will run at a lower gear in SMART SPORT MODE compared to those in SMART NORMAL MODE.

The vehicle's start and stop response rate will become faster.

- When the SMART SPORT MODE is activated, and you take your feet off the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will remain in low gear and you may sense engine brake. This is due to necessary preparatory time for the next acceleration and is only normal.
- The SMART SPORT MODE is activated only when very aggressive and high speed is detected. Therefore, in average driving styles, the SMART system will select either SMART ECO or SMART NORMAL MODE.

- The artificial intelligence algorithm will instantly calculate each driver's style of driving. So if the driver is changed to a different person, the algorithm will measure accordingly.

Conditions which Limit SMART MODE

In following conditions your vehicle will temporarily stop the SMART Mode and the indicator light will turn off.

- When using the manual transmission operation mode: If the transaxle system is changed from automatic to manual, your vehicle will automatically stop the SMART MODE.

If transmission operation is changed from automatic to manual, vehicle will reflect it and automatically stop the SMART MODE.

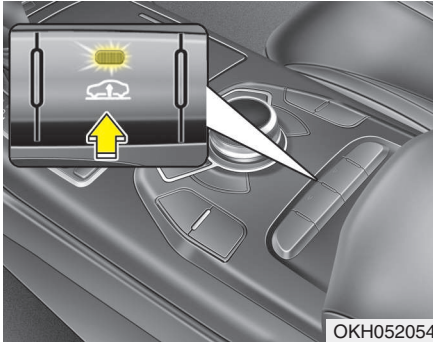
- When the Cruise Control system is turned on:

When the driver sets a target cruise control speed, your vehicle will automatically stop the SMART MODE. (The SMART MODE will stop not immediately after you press the cruise control button, but when the cruise control system takes control of the vehicle speed.)

- If the temperature of the transaxle oil is very high or low:

The SMART MODE control system will operate in nearly all driving conditions. But when the temperature of the transaxle oil is out of the normal range, the SMART MODE system may become temporarily unavailable.

ELECTRONIC CONTROLLED SUSPENSION (ECS) (IF EQUIPPED)



ECS controls the vehicle suspension automatically to maximize passenger comfort by using the air spring in the suspension.

You can also control the vehicle suspension manually in NORMAL mode or HIGH mode.

To control the vehicle height

- Push the vehicle height control button to select the HIGH mode that makes the vehicle height be higher than the NORMAL mode and the indicator light on the vehicle height control button will illuminate. It is useful in a rough road.
- Push the vehicle height control button again to select the NORMAL mode that makes the vehicle height lower than the HIGH mode. The indicator light in the vehicle height control button will go off.
- When the vehicle stops with the shift lever in P(Park) or N(Neutral), you may change the vehicle height.
- When you drive under 70km/h, you may select the HIGH mode.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 70km/h while driving in the HIGH mode, the NORMAL mode will be selected automatically.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 120km/h while driving in NORMAL mode, the LOW mode that is lower than NORMAL mode will be selected automatically. LOW mode can not be selected manually.

- When you drive under 80km/h in the LOW mode, the NORMAL mode will be selected automatically.
- When the engine start/stop button is turned off with the HIGH mode selected, the HIGH mode will be maintained.

It is to prevent damage under the vehicle when parked in rough roads.

- The height of the vehicle may be adjusted after the engine start/stop button is turned off for 2hours/5hours/10hours.

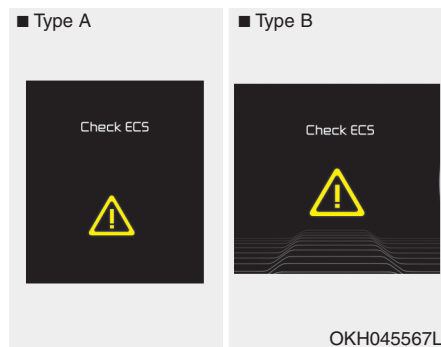
It is to compensate vehicle height affected by outside temperature.

* NOTICE

- When you drive over 70km/h, you may not select the HIGH mode.
- Do not operate ECS when the air filter of the compressor in the lower part of the vehicle sinks under the water.

Indraft of water into the compressor may happen, and ECS may not operate normally.

ECS (electronic controlled suspension) malfunction warning message



If the ECS warning message may come on, you may have a problem with the ECS system. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

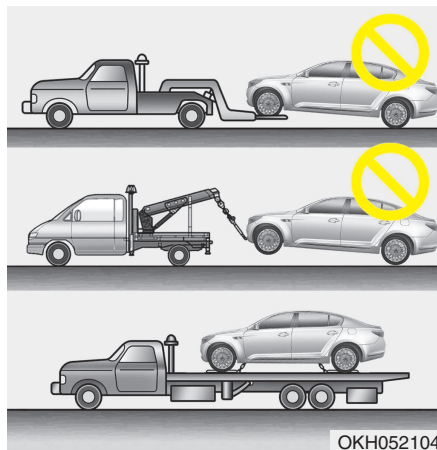
* NOTICE

- Make sure there are no objects under the vehicle before changing the vehicle height.
- A click sound may be heard while operating ECS, but these conditions are normal and indicate that ECS is functioning properly.
- Depending on the outside temperature the vehicle height may be different.
- When the vehicle is parked with one side of the vehicle lifted or vehicle speed is suddenly accelerated/decelerated or the steering wheel is suddenly turned, the height may not temporarily be adjusted. This is to protect the system.
- When one side of the vehicle was lifted with a jack, the height may not temporarily be adjusted. The ECS will operate normally when the engine is turned on again or when the vehicle is accelerated.
- When the vehicle is not driven for a long period of time, vehicle height may get low. The ECS will operate normally when the engine is turned on.

* NOTICE

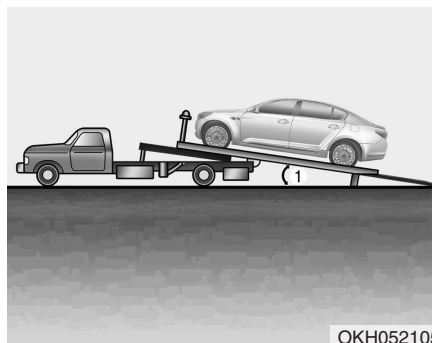
- If the battery is discharged, the ECS warning message may come on to protect the system.
- When the height is adjusted repeatedly, the height may not temporarily be adjusted for the compressor overheats. This is to prevent damage to related parts.

Towing your vehicle



CAUTION

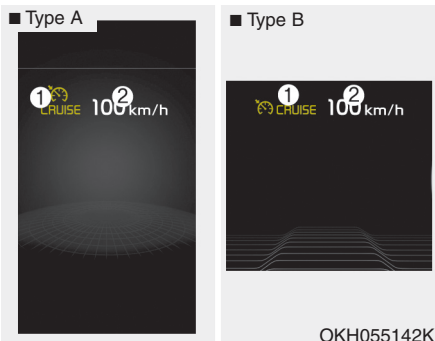
If the ECS warning message comes on when there is no air in the suspension, the vehicle height will be very low, so do not drive to protect the vehicle from the projections on the surface of the ground. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer. You should tow the vehicle as the picture.



CAUTION

When you load the vehicle onto the tow truck, the loading angle (1) should be smaller than 5°.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Cruise indicator
2. Set speed

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated), the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the cruise control system only when driving on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.
- Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.

* NOTICE

- During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.
- To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.

Cruise control switch



CRUISE : Turns cruise control system on or off.

CANCEL: Cancels cruise control operation.

RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

To set cruise control speed:



1. Move the lever up (to CRUISE), to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2.0 km/h or 1 mph each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.

To decrease the cruising speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2.0 km/h or 1 mph each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.

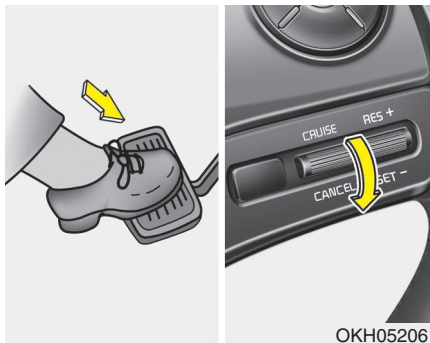
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you move the lever down (to SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:



- Depress the brake pedal.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle.
- Move up the lever (to CANCEL) located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 20 km/h (12 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

- Increasing the vehicle speed to more than approximately 200 km/h (125 mph).
- The ESC is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear with manual mode.
- Operating the EPB switch. Do not operate the parking brake while driving except in an emergency situation.

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the set speed in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move up the lever (to RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph):



If any method other than the CRUISE lever was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up (to RES+).

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

*** NOTICE**

Always check the road conditions when you move the lever up (to RES+) to resume the speed.

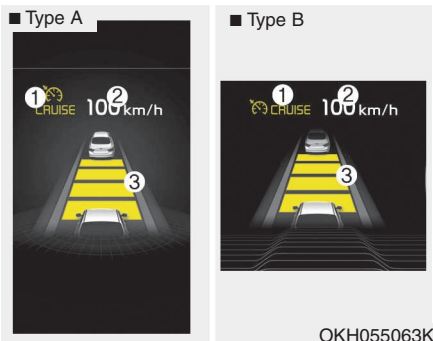
To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:



- Move the lever up (to CRUISE). (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off)
- Turn the engine off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

ADVANCED SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



- ① Cruise indicator
- ② Set speed
- ③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

The smart cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and distance detecting the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the smart cruise control system.

* NOTICE

To activate smart cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel smart cruise control is in normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

- If the smart cruise control is left on, (cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the smart cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the smart cruise control system off (cruise indicator light off) when the smart cruise control is not used.
- Use the smart cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the smart cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed. For instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or steep hills.
- Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the smart cruise control system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The smart cruise control system is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance of the vehicle ahead.
- Be careful when driving downhill using the ASCC.
- Limited visibility (rain, snow, smog, etc)
- Cruise function should not be used when the vehicle is being towed to prevent any damage.

Speed setting

To set cruise control speed:



1. Move the lever up (to CRUISE), to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

2. Accelerate to the desired speed.

The smart cruise control speed can be set as follows:

- 30 km/h (20mph) ~180 km/h (110mph): when there is no vehicle in front
- 0 km/h~180 km/h (110mph): when there is a vehicle in front



3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

To increase cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5mph). Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1km/h (1mph) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

To decrease the cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10km/h (5mph). Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1km/h (1mph) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

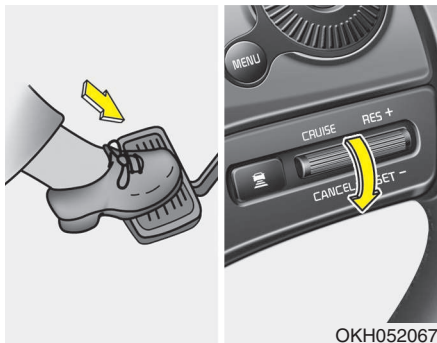
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

If you move the lever down (to SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

*** NOTICE**

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise control will be temporarily canceled when:



Cancelled manually

- The brake pedal is depressed.
- Move down the lever (to CANCEL) located on the steering wheel.

The advanced smart cruise control turns off temporarily when the indicator on the LCD display turns off.

The CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- The EPB (electronic parking brake) is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 190km/h (120mph)
- The vehicle stops on a steep incline.
- The ESC, TCS or ABS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- When the vehicle is stopped for over 5 minutes.
- The vehicle stops and go repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the lever up (RES +) or down (SET -), approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control System with no other vehicle ahead.
- The driver starts driving by depressing the accelerator pedal, move up the lever (to RES+) or down (to SET-), if a vehicle stops far away ahead of the your vehicle.

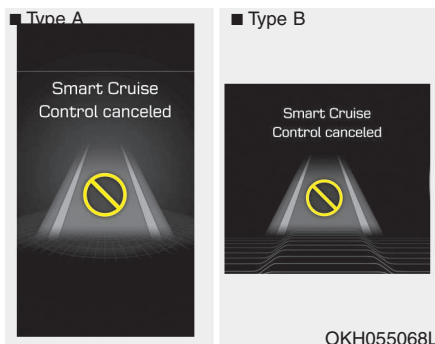
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for more than 1 minute.

Each of these actions will cancel the smart cruise control operation. (the set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD display will go off.)

In a condition the smart cruise control is cancelled automatically, the smart cruise control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET-lever is moved. Also, the EPB (electronic parking brake) will be applied when the vehicle is stopped.

CAUTION

If the smart cruise control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, we recommend have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.



If the system is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume cruise control set speed:



If any method other than the CRUISE lever was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up/down (to RES+ or SET-).

If you move the lever up (to RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. It will not resume if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30km/h (20mph).

*** NOTICE**

Always check the road conditions when you move the lever up (to RES+) to resume speed.

To turn cruise control off:



Move the lever up (to CRUISE). (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).

Vehicle to vehicle distance setting

To set vehicle to vehicle distance:

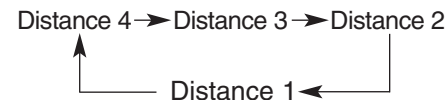


This function allows you to program the vehicle to maintain relative distance to the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.

The vehicle to vehicle distance will automatically activate when the smart cruise control system is on.

Select the appropriate distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed.

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance maintain as follows;

- Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m
- Distance 3 - approximately 40 m
- Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m
- Distance 1 - approximately 25 m

* NOTICE

The 'Distance 4' is always set when the system is used for the first time after starting the engine.

Type A



Distance 4

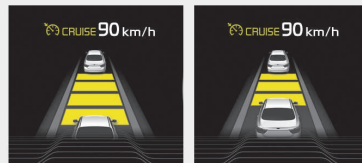
Distance 3



Distance 2

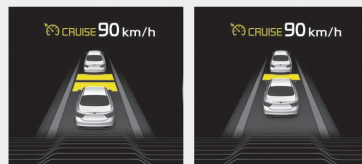
Distance 1

Type B



Distance 4

Distance 3



Distance 2

Distance 1

OKH053070/OKH053071

- The vehicle will maintain the set speed, when the lane ahead is clear.
- The vehicle will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance, when there is a vehicle ahead of you in the lane. (A vehicle will appear in front of your vehicle in the LCD display only when there is an actual vehicle in front of you)
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the selected speed.

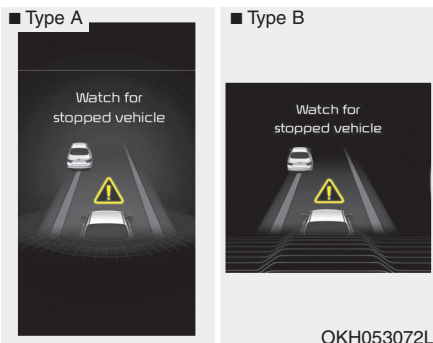


CAUTION



OKH055148K

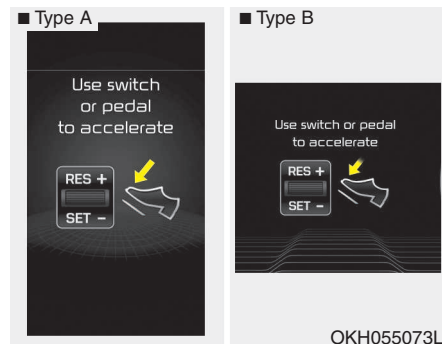
- **The warning chime sounds and malfunction indicator blinks if it is hard to maintain the selected distance to the vehicle ahead.**
- **If the warning chime sounds, actively adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.**
- **Even if the warning chime is not activated, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.**



⚠ CAUTION

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30km/h) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

In traffic situation



- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal, move up the lever (to RES+) or down (to SET-) to start driving.
- If you push the advanced smart cruise control lever (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and advanced smart cruise control is operating (The green AUTO HOLD indicator), Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move.

Distance to distance vehicle sensor



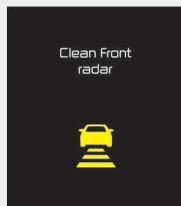
The sensor detects the distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly.

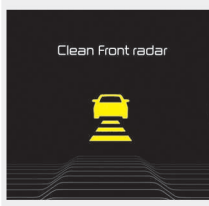
Always keep the area in front of the sensor clean.

Sensor warning message

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH045511L

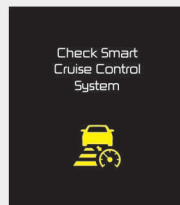


If the sensor or cover is dirty or obscured with foreign matter such as snow, this message will appear and indicator light illuminates. In this case, the system may not function temporarily, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the Smart Cruise Control System.

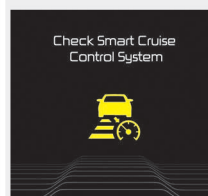
Clean the sensor or cover by using a soft cloth.

SCC (Smart Cruise Control) malfunction message

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH045517L



The message will appear and indicator light illuminates, when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

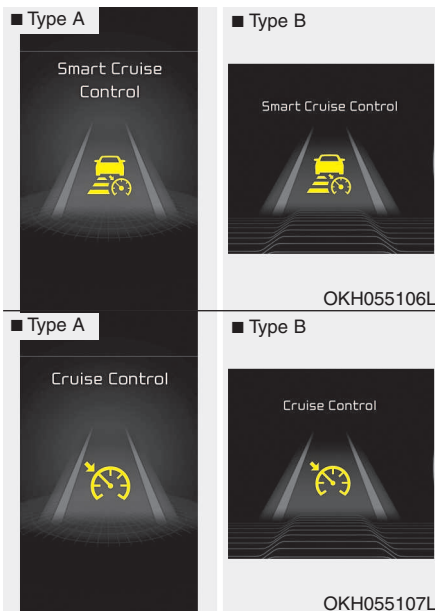
We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.



CAUTION

- **Do not install accessories around the sensor and do not replace the bumper by yourself. It may interfere with the sensor performance.**
- **Always keep the sensor and bumper clean.**
- **To prevent sensor cover damage from occurring, wash the car with a soft cloth.**
- **Do not damage the sensor or sensor area by a strong impact. If the sensor moves slightly off position, the smart cruise control system will not operate correctly.**
If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- **Use only a genuine Kia sensor cover for your vehicle. Do not paint anything on the sensor cover.**

To convert to cruise control mode:



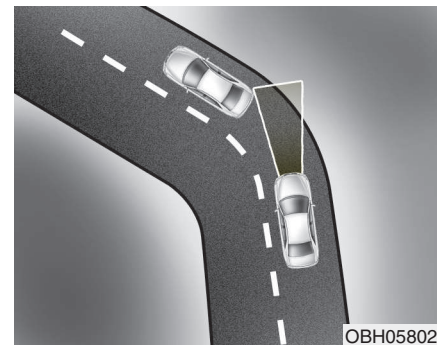
The driver may choose to only use the cruise control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn the smart cruise control system on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).
2. Push the distance to distance switch for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart cruise control(SCC) mode" and "Cruise control(CC) mode".

⚠ WARNING

When using the cruise control mode, you must manually access the distance to other vehicles as the system will not automatically brake to slow down for other vehicles.

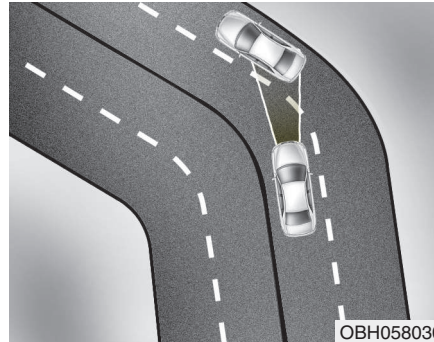
Limitations of the system



The smart cruise control system may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

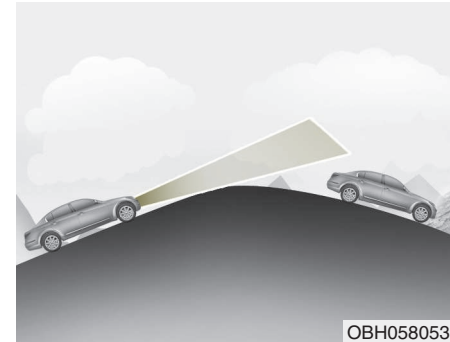
On curves

- On curves, the smart cruise control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



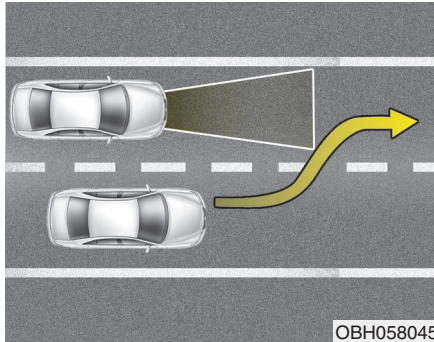
- Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the smart cruise control.

On inclines

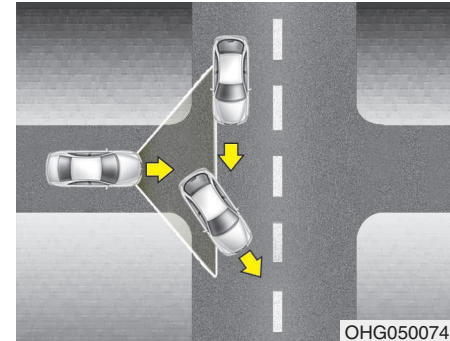


- During uphill or downhill driving, the smart cruise control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Lane changing

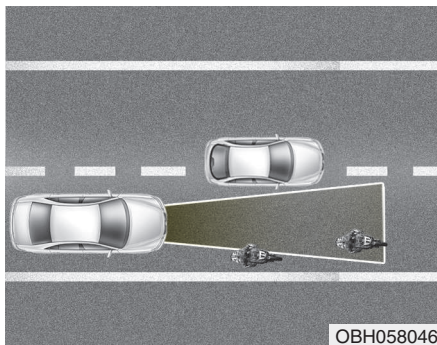


- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is faster than your vehicle, your vehicle will accelerate to the selected speed.
- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The sensor may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is slower than your vehicle, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.



- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.

Vehicle recognition



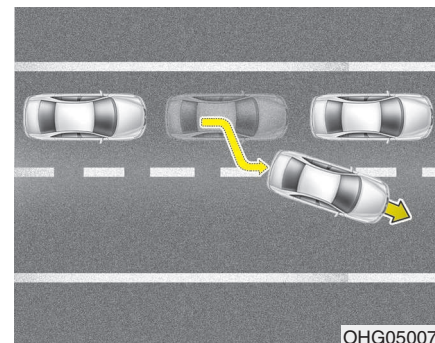
Some vehicles ahead in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor as follows:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

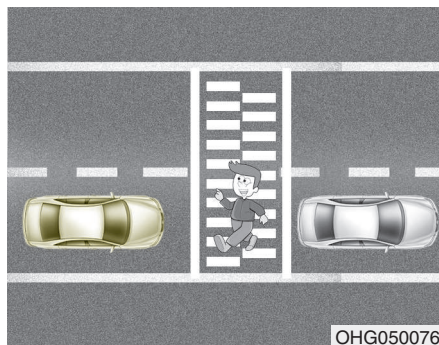
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the trunk
- While making turns by steering
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

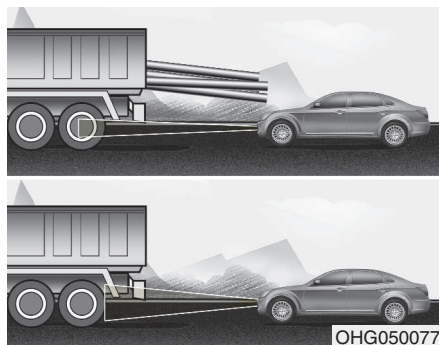
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



- When vehicles are at a standstill and the vehicle in front of you changes to the next lane, be careful when your vehicle starts to move because it may not recognize the stopped vehicle in front of you.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out to the back of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- The smart cruise control system cannot guarantee the stop for every emergency situation.

If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.

- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- The smart cruise control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When other vehicles are changing lanes in front of you frequently, the smart cruise control system may not operate appropriately. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The smart cruise control system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.

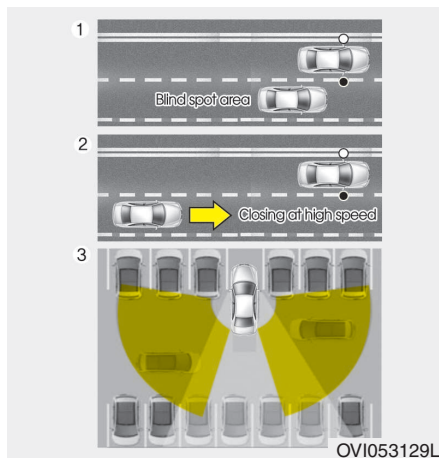
(Continued)**(Continued)**

- As the smart cruise control system may not recognize complex driving situations, always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

**CAUTION**

The smart cruise control system may not operate temporarily due to electrical interference.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION SYSTEM (BSD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) uses a radar sensor to alert the driver.

It senses the rear side territory of the vehicle and provides an indication to the driver.

① BSD(Blind spot detection)

Warning range is dependent on your vehicle speed. However, if your vehicle speed is speedily about 10km/h than other vehicle, the warning is not operated.

② LCA(Lane change assist)

When the vehicle is approaching to your vehicle at high speed, the warning is operated.

③ RCTA(Rear cross traffic alert)

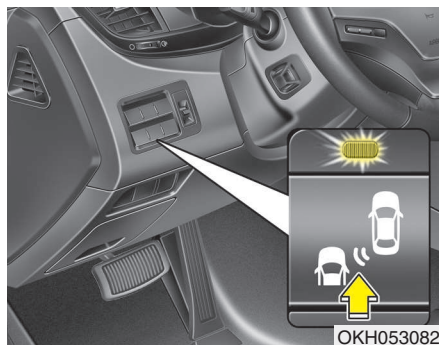
When your vehicle moves backward, the sensor detects the approaching vehicles to the left or right side direction and warning is operated.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is operating.
- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is a system made for convenience. Do not solely rely on the system but always pay attention to drive safely.
- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) is not a substitute for proper and safe lane changing procedures. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes. The Blind Spot Detection System may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

BSD (Blind Spot Detection) / LCA (Lane Change Assist)

Operating conditions



The indicator on the switch will illuminate when the Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) switch is pressed with the Engine Start/Stop Button ON.

If vehicle speed exceeds about 30 km/h (20 mph), the system will activate.

If you press the switch again, the switch indicator and system will be turned off.

If the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF and ON the system returns to the previous state.

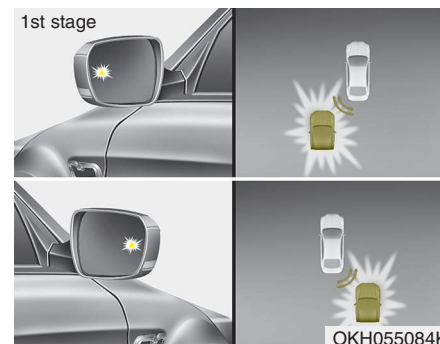
When the system is not used turn the system off by turning off the switch.

When the system is turned on the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

Warning type

The system will activate when:

1. The system is on
2. Vehicle speed is about 30 km/h (20 mph)
3. Other vehicles are detected in the rear side



If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display.

If the detected vehicle is not in warning range, the warning will turn off according to driving conditions.



The second stage alarm will activate when:

1. The first stage alert is on
2. The turn signal is on to change a lane

When the second stage alert is activated, a warning light will blink on the outside rearview mirror, the head up display and an alarm will sound.

If you move the turn signal switch to the original position, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

- The second stage alarm may be deactivated.

- To activate the alarm:

Go to the User Settings Mode → Sound and select "BSD" on the LCD display.

- To deactivate the alarm:

Go to the User Settings Mode → Sound and deselect "BSD" on the LCD display.

CAUTION

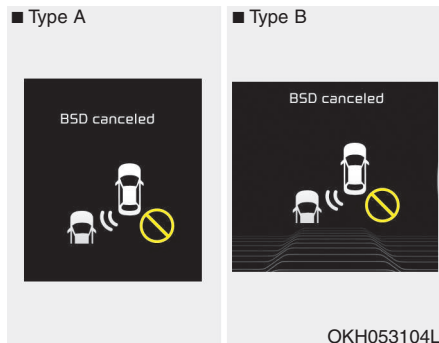
The alarm function helps alert the driver. Deactivate this function only when it is necessary

Detecting sensor



The sensors are located inside of the rear bumper.

Always keep the rear bumper clean for the system to work properly.

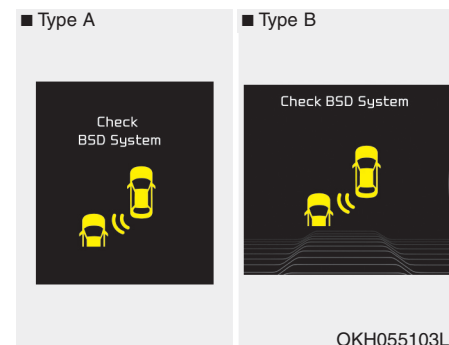
Warning message

The message will appear to notify the driver if there are foreign substances on the rear bumper or it is hot near the rear bumper. The light on the switch and the system will turn off automatically.

Remove the foreign matter on the rear bumper.

After the foreign substance is removed, if you drive for approximately 10 minutes, the system will work normally.

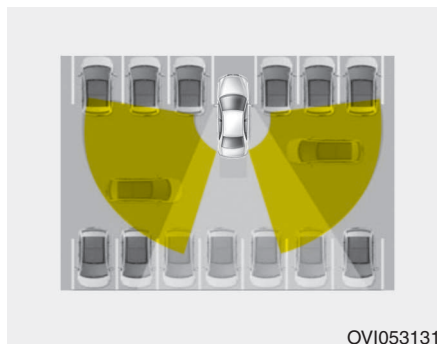
If the system does not work normally even though the foreign matter is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



If the system does not work properly, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically.

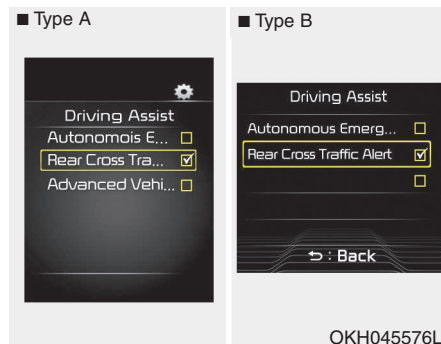
We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert)

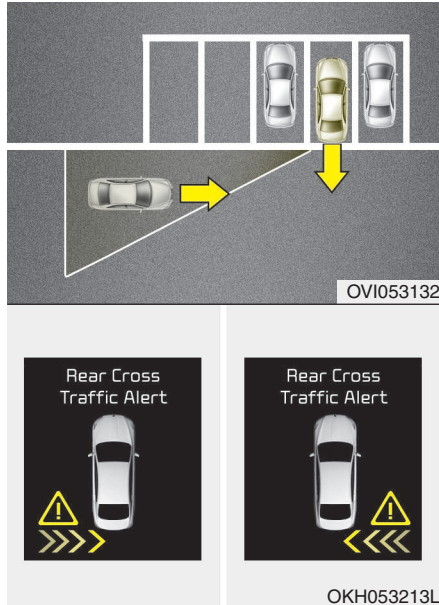


When your vehicle moves backwards from a parking position, the sensor detects approaching vehicles to the left or right side direction and gives information to the driver.

Operating conditions



- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) detecting range is 0.5m~20m based on side direction. If the approaching vehicle speed is 4 km/h~36 km/h in sensing range, it is detected. However, the system sensing range is different base on conditions. Always pay attention to surrounding.
- Select RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) in "User Settings" under "Driving Assist" on the instrument cluster. The system will turn on and standby to activate.
- Select RCTA again, to turn the system off.
- If the vehicle is turned off and on again, the RCTA system will return to the state right before the vehicle was turned off. Always turn the RCTA system off when not in use.
- The system is operated when the vehicle speed is below 10km/h with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

Warning type

- If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the detected vehicle is out of the sensing range of your vehicle, move the vehicle away from the detected object slowly; the warning will be cancelled.
- The system may not operate properly due to other factors or circumstances. Always pay attention to your surrounding.
- ✱ If your vehicle's left or right side bumper is blinded by barrier or vehicles, the system sensing ability may be reduced.

⚠ WARNING

- **The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.**

To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.

- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). Do not solely rely on the system but check for yourself before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.**

The system may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check the surroundings while driving.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) are not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing the vehicle up. The Blind Spot Detection System (BSD) may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

CAUTION

- *The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced or if repair work has been done near the sensor.*
- *The detection area differs according to the roads width. If the road is narrow the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.*
- *in addition, if the road is very wide the system may not detect other vehicles.*
- *The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.*

Non-operating condition

Driver's Attention

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the system may not assist the driver and may not work properly.

- Curved roads, tollgates, etc.
- The surrounding of the sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc
- The rear bumper near the sensor is covered or hidden with a foreign matter such as a sticker, bumper guard, bicycle stand etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged or the sensor is out of place.
- The height of the vehicle is altered such as when the trunk is loaded with heavy objects, or there is low tire pressure etc.
- Bad weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- A fixed object is near such as a guardrail, tunnel, human and animal etc.

- Metal substances are near the vehicles such as in a construction area.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer like vehicle is near.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to it and has accelerated.
- When the other vehicle passes by very fast.
- When changing lanes.
- When going down or up a steep, uneven road.
- When the other vehicle drives at the rear very nearby or drives very close.
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is very high or low.
- When the sensors are covered by the vehicle, wall or a pillar of parking lot.
- When your vehicle is backing up, if the detected vehicle approaches your vehicle or also backs up.
- Small objects like shopping carts and baby carriages.
- If there is a vehicle with decreased ride height (lowered).
- When the vehicle is close to another vehicle.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from my vehicle OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from my vehicle.
- When exiting rearward from a parking space with pillars or metal structures.
- When driving through a narrow road with many plants.
- When driving on wet surface.

Outside rearview mirror may not alert the driver when:

- The outside rearview mirror housing is damaged or covered with debris.
- The window is covered with debris.
- The windows are severely tinted.

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Do not make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you do not have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Do not "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Do not let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Do not "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the engine while driving could engage the steering wheel lock (if equipped) resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.

WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

 **WARNING - Downshifting**
Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

*** NOTICE**

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering



OBH058035L

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night



Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.

- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain



Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires



Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

* NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to section 8, “Tires and wheels”.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. For further information and tread limits, refer to section 7, “Tires and wheels”.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

WINTER DRIVING



OKH055096K

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

* NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) only on the rear tires.

CAUTION

- ***Make sure the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.***
- ***Always check the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) if they are loose.***

* AutoSock® is a Registered trademark of AutoSock®.

Chain installation

When installing the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain), follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) installed. If you hear the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

WARNING - Mounting chains

When mounting the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain), park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain).

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- The use of the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.*
- *Stop driving and retighten the AutoSock® (fabric snow chain) any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.*

※ AutoSock® is a Registered trademark of AutoSock®.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. We recommend that the level of charge in your battery be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label.

Overloading

WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Road warning	6-2
• Hazard warning flasher	6-2
In case of an emergency while driving.....	6-3
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	6-3
• If you have a flat tire while driving.....	6-3
• If engine stalls while driving	6-3
If the engine will not start.....	6-4
• If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	6-4
• If engine turns over normally but does not start	6-4
Emergency starting	6-5
• Jump starting	6-5
• Push-starting	6-7
If the engine overheats.....	6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-10
• Low tire pressure telltale	6-11
• Low tire pressure position telltale	6-11
• TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	6-13
• Changing a tire with TPMS.....	6-14
If you have a flat tire	6-16
• Jack and tools	6-16
• Removing and storing the spare tire	6-17
• Changing tires	6-17
• Jack label	6-22
• EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack	6-23

Towing	6-24
• Towing service	6-24
• Removable towing hook	6-26
• Emergency towing.....	6-27
Emergency commodity	6-30
• Fire extinguisher	6-30
• First aid kit	6-30
• Triangle reflector	6-30
• Tire pressure gauge.....	6-30

ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Press the flasher switch with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the Engine Start/Stop button in the LOCK /OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage.

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**

If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.

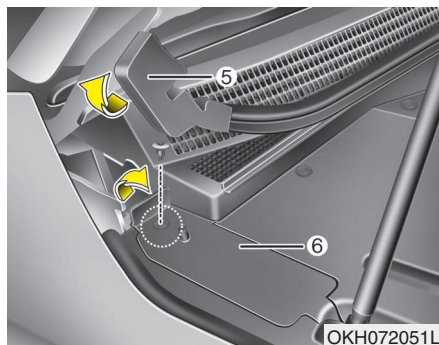
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

Jump starting procedure

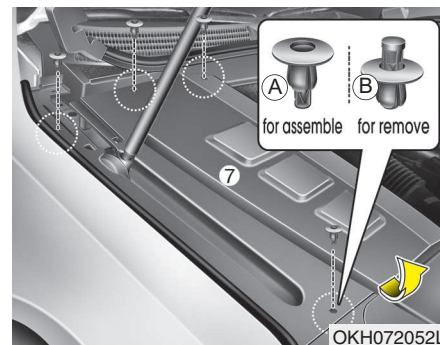
*** NOTICE**

Your vehicle has a battery in the trunk room, but when you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the engine room.

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Open the engine hood.



5. Lift the end of strip (5) up.
6. Press the fastener head with screw driver and then pull the fastener out.
7. Lift the rear portion of small service cover (6) up and then remove the service cover.



- (A) : for assemble, (B) : for remove
8. Press the fastener head with screw driver and then pull the fastener out from main service cover (7).
 9. Pull the main service cover over 7mm (0.28 in) toward the front of the vehicle.
 10. Lift the main service cover up and then remove the main service cover. Be careful not to damage the holder under the main service cover.

11. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jump start connector (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to the negative terminal of the jump start connector (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

 CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

12. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

 WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to blow out of the opening and cause serious burns.

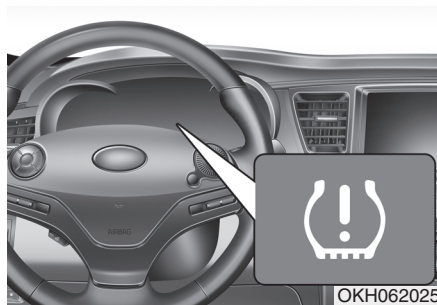
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized Kia dealer.



CAUTION

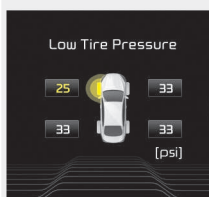
- ***Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.***

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



■ Type A

■ Type B



OKH043415L

- (1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator
- (2) Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

- You can check the tire pressure in the information mode on the cluster.
 - Refer to "User settings mode" in chapter 4.
- Tire pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode" in chapter 4).

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

1. The low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the ON or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.



Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale

■ Type A



■ Type B



OKH043415L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

* NOTICE

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

CAUTION

- *In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure.*
- *When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.*
- *The tire pressure may vary depending on various factors including the temperature conditions of parking area, driving conditions and ambient temperature, altitude above sea level.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The low tire pressure position telltale warning may illuminate when the tire pressure is same or higher than nearby tires. This is normal since the tire pressure changes along with the Internal temperature of each tire.*
- *The tire pressure displayed on the instrument panel may be different from the tire pressure measured by a tire pressure gauge.*

WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer to determine the cause of the problem.

*** NOTICE**

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

CAUTION

- *The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).*
- *The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

If you use a puncture-repairing agent to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant may damage the tire pressure sensor. We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia. If used, we recommend that the TPMS be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.

- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a Kia dealer.

If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

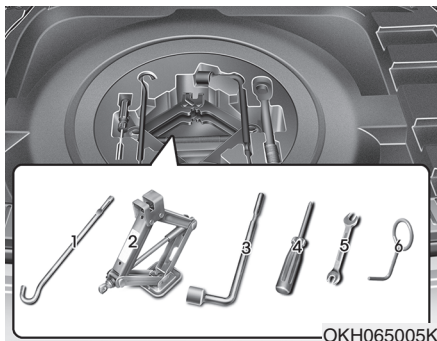
- * All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle :
Nov. 1, 2012 ~

- Current model vehicle :
Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

Jack and tools



The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel lug nut wrench
- (4) Screw driver
(phillips and flat-head)
- (5) Spanner
- (6) Tool for removing wheel cover

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

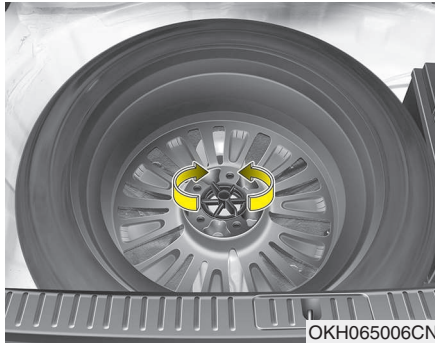
- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

Removing and storing the spare tire



Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by a hand, you can loosen it easily using the Jack handle.

1. Put the Jack handle (1) into the inside of tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise by the Jack handle to utilize the principles of the lever and fulcrum.

CAUTION

When you remove or store the spare tire, don't give a shock to the battery.

Shock to the battery may cause failure of electrical circuits.

Changing tires



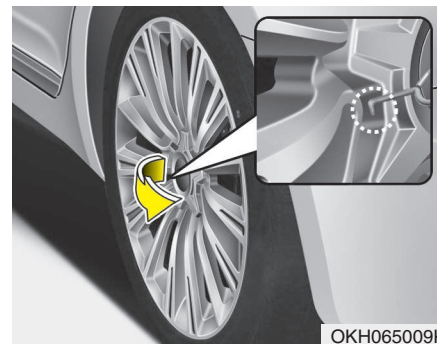
1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Place the shift lever into P (Park).
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.



4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel that is being jacked.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in the vehicle that is being jacked.



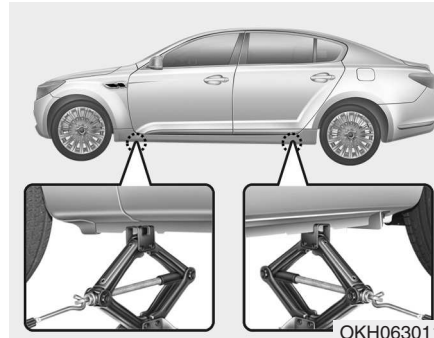
6. Insert the tool (1) into the hole and pull out the wheel cover.

⚠ CAUTION

When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool (1), the wheel cover may be damaged.



7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.



8. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.
10. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

- **Wheels and wheel caps may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.**
- **Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.**

11. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
12. Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
9~11 kg·m (65~79 lb·ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

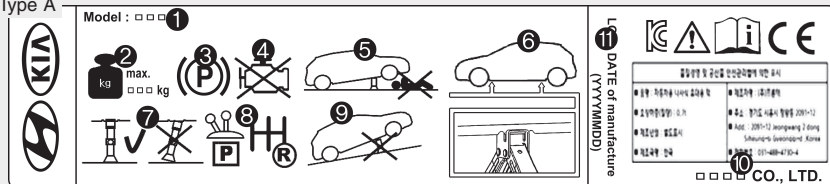
Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" section 8.

What to do in an emergency

Jack label

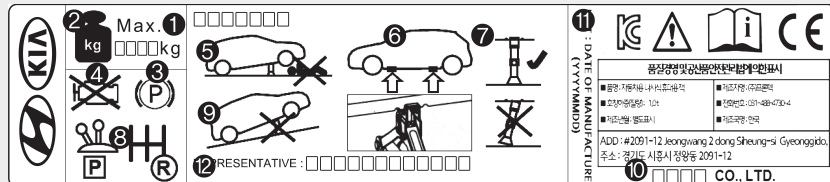
■ Example

■ Type A



OHYK064001

■ Type B



OHYK064005

■ Type C



OHYK064002

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack



EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **FRONTEC CO., LTD.**

2091-12 Jeongwang 2(i)-dong Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : JACK-ASSY

Type Designation(s) : 1200KG, 1000KG, 800KG, 700KG, 500KG

Serial No. : N/A (prototype)

Year of Manufacture : 2013

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)
------------	---

Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea / 15.07.2013 SOO HONG, MIN President

(Place and date of issue)(Name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Location:

- Address: PRIBORSKA 280, 739 42 FRYDEK MISTEK,CHLEBOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC

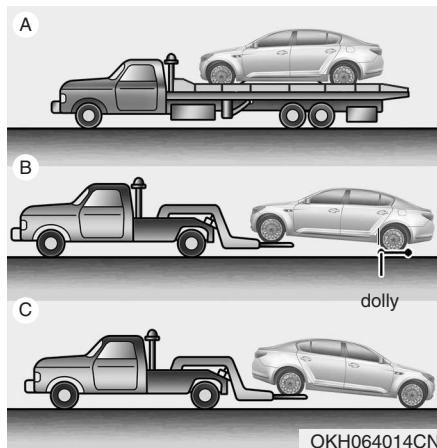
- Team: Purchase team

- Company name: HANWHA L&C CZECH s.r.o

JACKDOC14F

TOWING

Towing service

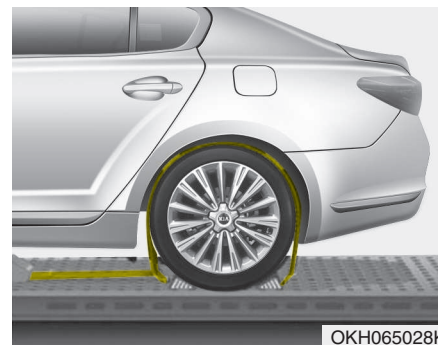


If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the rear of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the front.

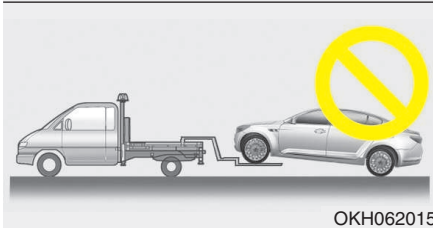
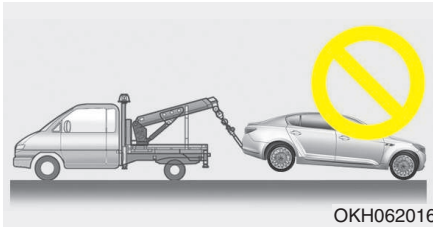


- Ensure any metal parts on the tiedown straps do not contact painted surfaces or the face of the wheels.
- Do not place straps over the body panels or through the wheels.



CAUTION

Attaching straps to the chassis, suspension or other parts of the body can cause damage.



⚠ CAUTION

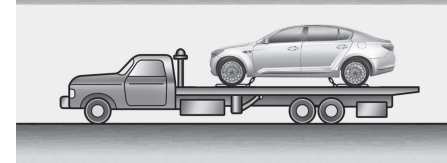
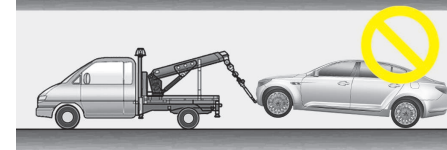
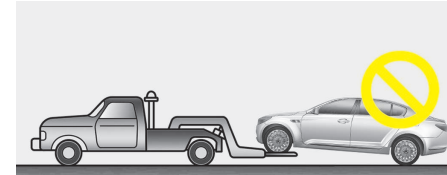
- Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.



OKH052104

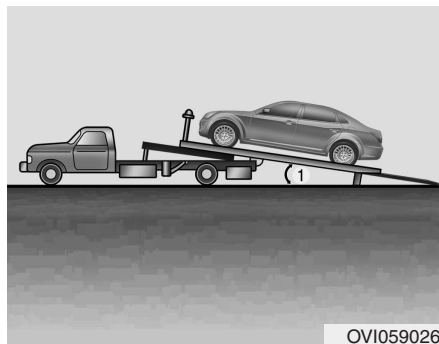
⚠ CAUTION

If the ECS malfunction indicator illuminates when there is no air in the suspension, the vehicle height will be very lower, so do not drive to protect the vehicle from the projections on the surface of the ground.

(Continued)

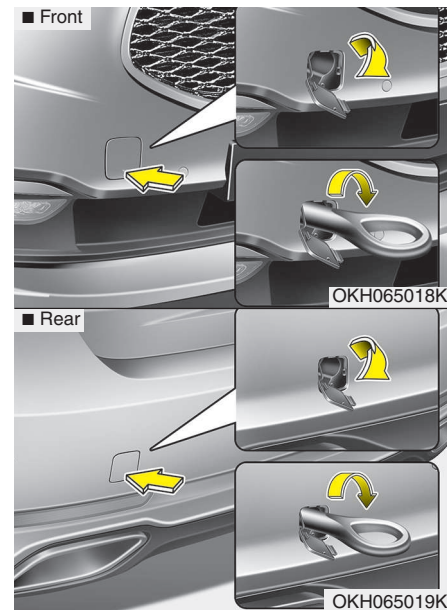
(Continued)

We recommend that take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer by towing the vehicle and have the system checked. You should tow the vehicle as the picture.



When you load the vehicle onto the tow truck, the loading angle(1) should be smaller than 5°.

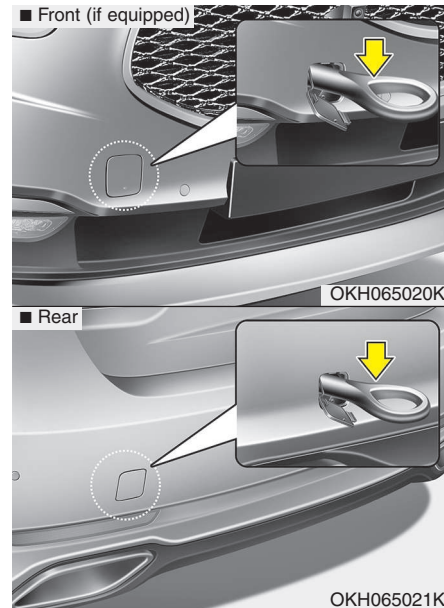
Removable towing hook



1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

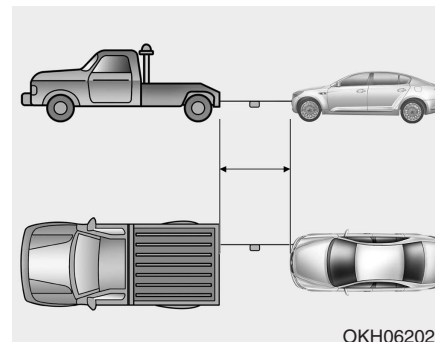
CAUTION

- **Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.**
 - **Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.**
 - **Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.**
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
 - Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
 - Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
 - To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button in ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.



CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Engine Start/Stop button a driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transaxle, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the automatic transaxle for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transaxle fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.***

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tire pressure gauge (If equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

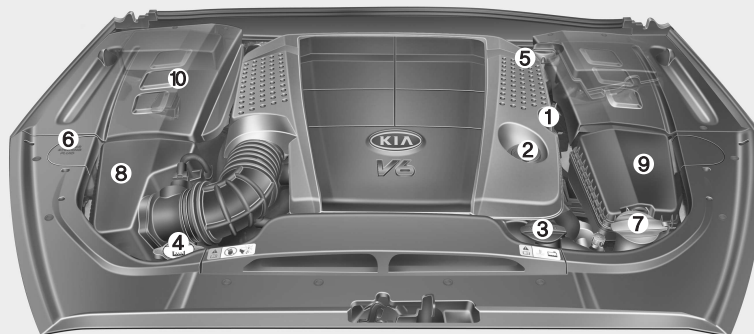
Engine compartment	7-3
Maintenance services	7-5
• Owner's responsibility	7-5
• Owner maintenance precautions	7-5
Owner maintenance	7-7
• Owner maintenance schedule	7-7
Scheduled maintenance service	7-9
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ...	7-21
Engine oil.	7-25
• Checking the engine oil level	7-25
• Changing the engine oil and filter	7-26
Engine coolant	7-27
• Checking the coolant level	7-27
• Changing the coolant	7-29
Brake fluid	7-30
• Checking the brake fluid level	7-30
Power steering fluid	7-31
• Checking the power steering fluid level	7-31
• Checking the power steering hose	7-32
Washer fluid	7-32
• Checking the washer fluid level	7-32
Air cleaner	7-33
• Filter replacement	7-33

Climate control air filter	7-36
• Filter inspection	7-36
• Filter replacement	7-36
Wiper blades	7-38
• Blade inspection	7-38
• Blade replacement	7-38
Battery	7-41
• For best battery service	7-41
• Battery capacity label (see the example)	7-43
• Battery recharging	7-43
• Reset items	7-44
Tires and wheels	7-45
• Tire care	7-45
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	7-45
• Checking tire inflation pressure	7-46
• Tire rotation	7-47
• Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-48
• Tire replacement	7-49
• Wheel replacement	7-50
• Tire traction	7-50
• Tire maintenance	7-50
• Tire sidewall labeling	7-51
• Low aspect ratio tire	7-55

Fuses	7-56
• Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	7-57
• Engine compartment fuse replacement.....	7-59
• Fuse/relay panel description.....	7-61
Light bulbs	7-76
• Headlight, front position light, front turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement	7-77
• Side repeater light bulb replacement	7-78
• Rear combination light bulb replacement	7-79
• High mounted stop light replacement	7-79
• License plate light bulb replacement	7-80
• Interior light bulb replacement	7-80
Appearance care	7-81
• Exterior care	7-81
• Interior care.....	7-86
Emission control system	7-89
• 1. Crankcase emission control system.....	7-89
• 2. Evaporative emission control system	7-89
• 3. Exhaust emission control system.....	7-90

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda II 3.8L) - MPI



■ Gasoline Engine (Lambda II 3.8L) - GDI



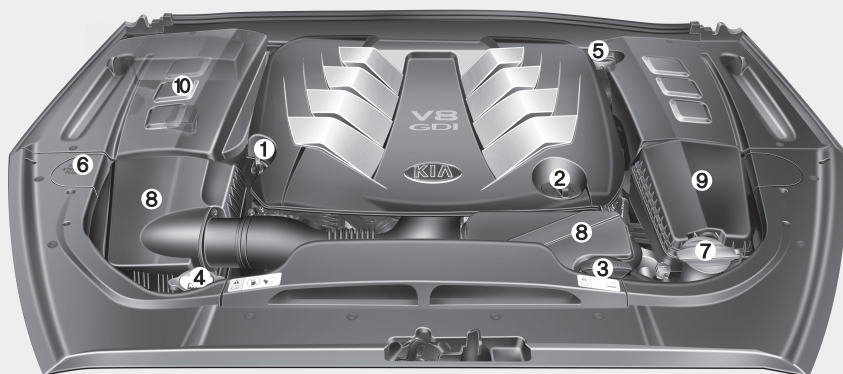
1. Engine oil dipstick
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Engine coolant reservoir
4. Radiator cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Power steering fluid reservoir
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Air cleaner
9. Fuse box
10. Jumper terminal

※ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

※ The battery is in the trunk.

OKH012007/OKH012006

■ Gasoline Engine (Tau 5.0)



1. Engine oil dipstick
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Engine coolant reservoir
4. Radiator cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Power steering fluid reservoir
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Air cleaner
9. Fuse box
10. Jumper terminal

※ The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

※ The battery is in the trunk.

OKH015006K

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- After performing maintenance work, the battery cap and fuse box cover are required to close. The connector is also required to connect if performed. If not, it can malfunction because the electric components are exposed to moisture.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire.
- Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.
- Driving in heavy dust condition.
- Driving in heavy traffic area.

- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
- Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack.
- Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h).
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

- *1 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
- *2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
- *3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.
- *4 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommends "every 7,500km inspection, every 15,000km replacement".
If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details
- *5 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
- *6 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommended that the system should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- *7 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.
- *8 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- *9 : Inspect and if necessary correct or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
- *10 : If good quality gasolines that meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
- *11 : Manual transaxle fluid, and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)**15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12months**

- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter
(for Except China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran*²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*³)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)

30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months

- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter
(for Except China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect all electrical system
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect drive belt *¹
- ☐ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect exhaust system
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Inspect fuel filter *⁷ (For China, Brazil)
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect propeller shaft
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran*²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months *³)
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)

45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 36months

- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for all region)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter
- ☐ Replace fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East ^{*2}
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia,
Sudan, Egypt, Iran^{*2}
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months^{*3})

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives ^{*10}
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

※ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)

60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months

- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter
(for Except China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect all electrical systems
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect drive belt *¹
- ☐ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect exhaust system
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Inspect fuel lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect propeller shaft
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Inspect rear differential oil *¹¹
- ☐ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Replace fuel tank air filter - Except China
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran*²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*³)
- ☐ Replace fuel filter *⁷ (For China, Brazil)
- ☐ Inspect cooling system
(At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)**75,000 km (50,000 miles) or 60months**

- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter
(for Except China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran*²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months*³)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6 months)

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)

90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72months

- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect all electrical system
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect drive belt *¹
- ☐ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ☐ Inspect exhaust system
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel filter *⁷ (For China, Brazil)
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - Except China
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect propeller shaft
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)
- ☐ Inspect valve clearance (3.8L) *⁵ *⁶
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for all region)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran *²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*³)
- ☐ Inspect cooling system
(At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months
after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)**105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 84months**

- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter
(for Except China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses
(Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Inspect parking brake
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran*²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*³)
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA (CONT.)

120,000 km (80,000 miles) or 96months

- ☐ Inspect air cleaner filter
(for Except China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Inspect air conditioner refrigerant/compressor
- ☐ Inspect battery condition
- ☐ Inspect brake lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect all electrical system
- ☐ Inspect brake fluid
- ☐ Inspect disc brakes and pads
- ☐ Inspect drive belt *¹
- ☐ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ☐ Inspect EHPS motor pump and hoses (Every 20,000 km)
- ☐ Inspect exhaust system
- ☐ Inspect front suspension ball joints
- ☐ Inspect fuel lines, hoses and connections
- ☐ Inspect fuel tank air filter - For China
- ☐ Inspect power steering fluid and hoses
- ☐ Inspect steering gear rack, linkage and boots
- ☐ Inspect tire (pressure & tread wear)
- ☐ Inspect rear differential oil *¹¹
- ☐ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ☐ Inspect propeller shaft
- ☐ Inspect vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)
- ☐ Replace air cleaner filter (for China, India, Middle East)
- ☐ Replace climate control air filter

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- Except China, Middle East *²
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter
- For middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran*²
(Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months*³)
- ☐ Replace fuel filter *⁷ (For China, Brazil)
- ☐ Replace fuel tank air filter - Except China
- ☐ Replace spark plugs (Iridium) *⁵
(Every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) or 120months)
- ☐ Replace coolant *⁸
(At first, 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120months after that, every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24months *⁵)
- ☐ Inspect cooling system
(At first, 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48months after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24months)
- ☐ Replace engine oil and filter - For China
(Every 5,000 km or 6months)
- ☐ Add fuel additives *¹⁰
(Every 10,000 km or 6months)

No check, No service required

- ☐ Automatic transaxle fluid

* Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - EXCEPT EUROPE, FOR RUSSIA

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Gasoline	Except China, Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
		For China, Middle East	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Automatic transaxle fluid			R	Every 100,000 km (62,500 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I, L
Rear differential oil	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, G, H, I, K
Propeller shaft (if equipped)	I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving

B : Extensive idling

C : Driving in dusty, rough roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in heavy dust condition.

F : Driving in heavy traffic area.

G : Driving in mountainous areas.

H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving in very cold weather

K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.



CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the engine start/stop button in the OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (for gasoline)

Kia gasoline vehicle is equipped a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

We recommend that the fuel filter be Inspected or replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

⚠ WARNING
Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (3.8L)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid

An automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

* NOTICE

An automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker.

It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.



CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

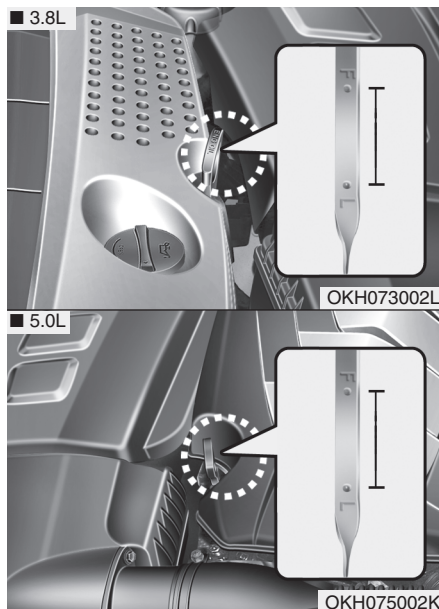
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.

3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

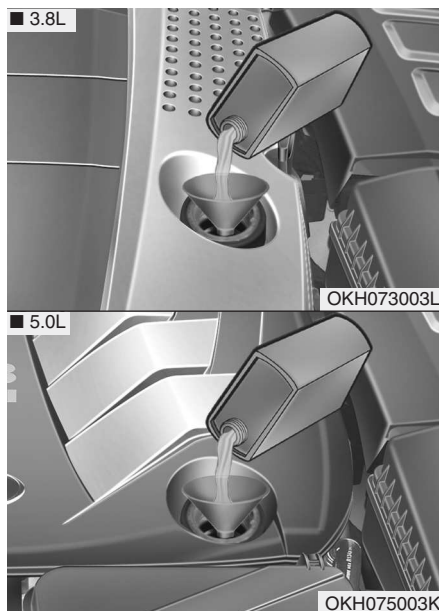
⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***
- ***When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.***



*Use only the specified engine oil.
(Refer to “Recommended lubricants
and capacities” in section 8.)*

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- *When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.*
- *Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.*

Checking the coolant level

WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

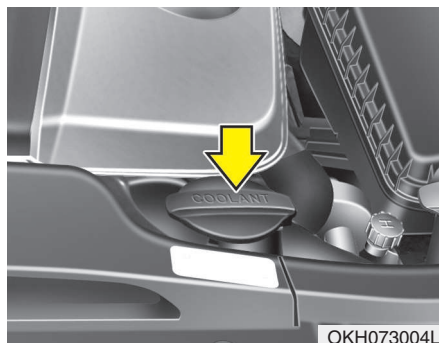
When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to F (Full) , but do not overfill.

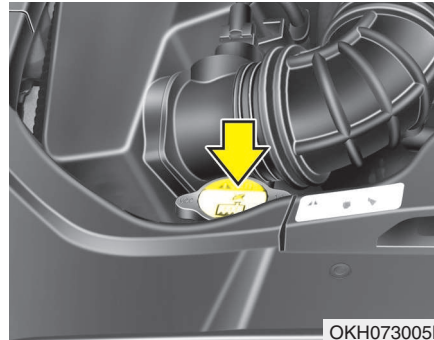
If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
25°C (-13°F)	40	60
35°C (-31°F)	50	50
45°C (-49°F)	60	40



Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

WARNING

■ Type A

■ Type B

Radiator cap



Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

WARNING - Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer. *Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)*

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

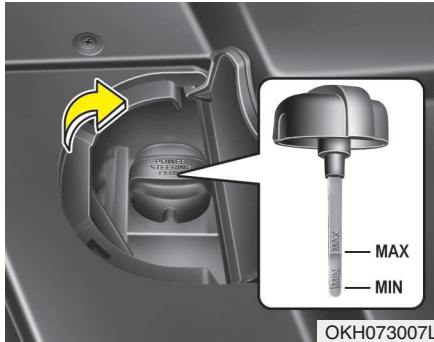
When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

POWER STEERING FLUID

Checking the power steering fluid level



With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the gauge at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

* NOTICE

Check that the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the gauge. If the fluid is cold, check that it is in the "COLD" range.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To avoid damage to the power steering pump, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.**
- **Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.**
- **When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.**
- **Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.**

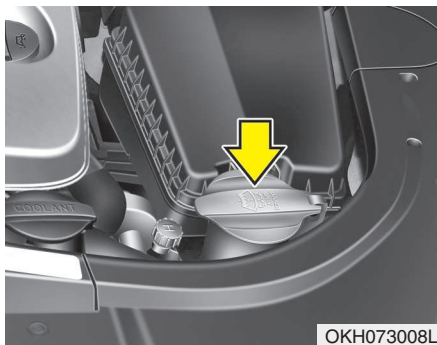
Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

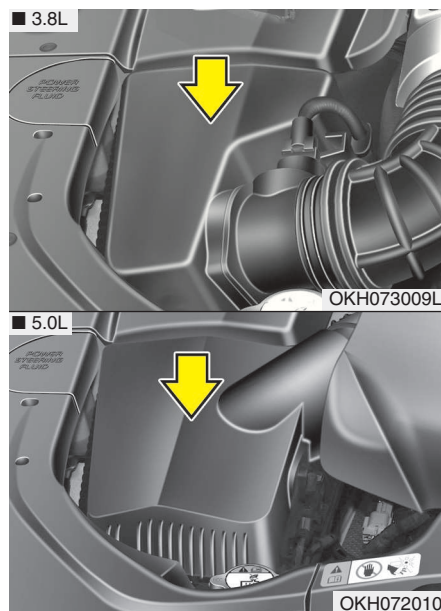
Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement

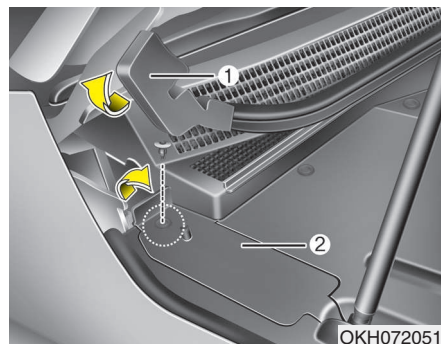


It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

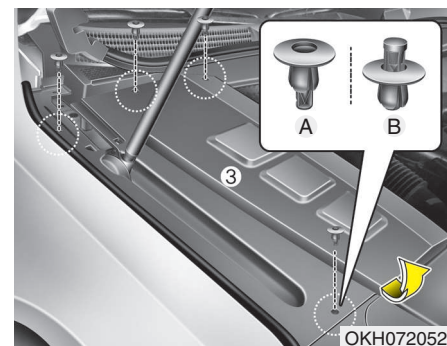
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

Main air cleaner



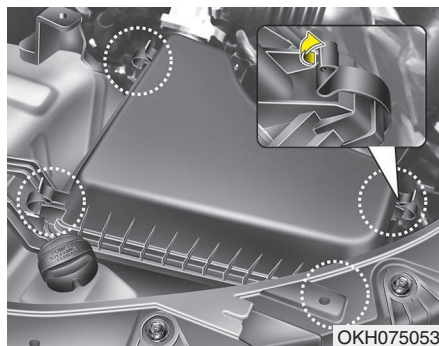
1. Lift the end of strip (1) up.
2. Press the fastener head with screw driver and then pull the fastener out.
3. Lift the rear portion of small service cover (2) up and then remove the service cover.



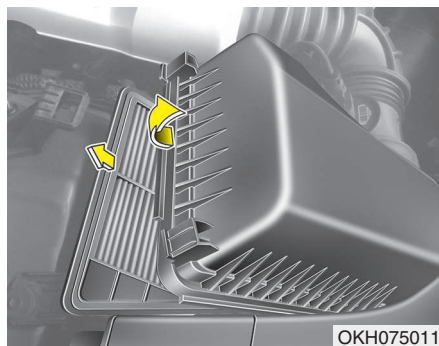
(A) : for assemble

(B) : for remove

4. Press the fastener head with screw driver and then pull the fastener out from main service cover (3).
5. Pull the main service cover over 7mm (0.28 in) to toward the front of the vehicle.
6. Lift the main service cover up and then remove the main service cover. Be careful not to damage the holder under the main service cover.

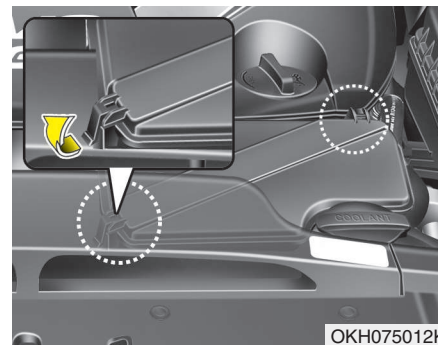


7. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.
8. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.

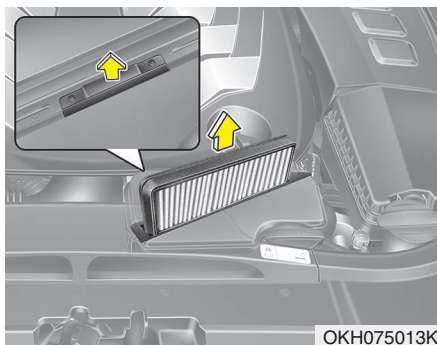


9. Replace the air cleaner filter.
10. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Chamber air cleaner (if equipped)



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Replace the air cleaner filter after pulling up the locking tab (1).
3. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***When you clean the filter, use the compressed air and blow the air from the clean side to the dirty side.***

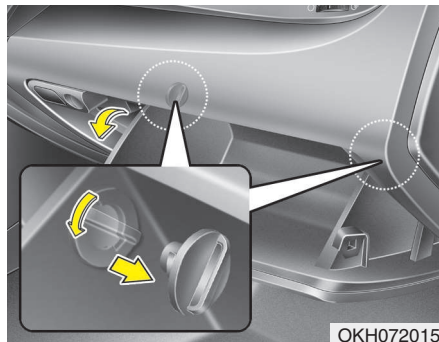
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

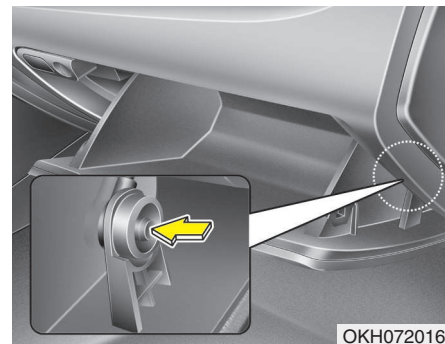
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.

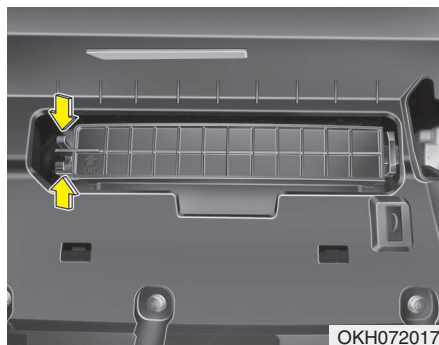
Filter replacement



1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.



2. Open the glove box and remove the support strap (1).



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock on the left side of the cover.



4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

* NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



OKH073073L

* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

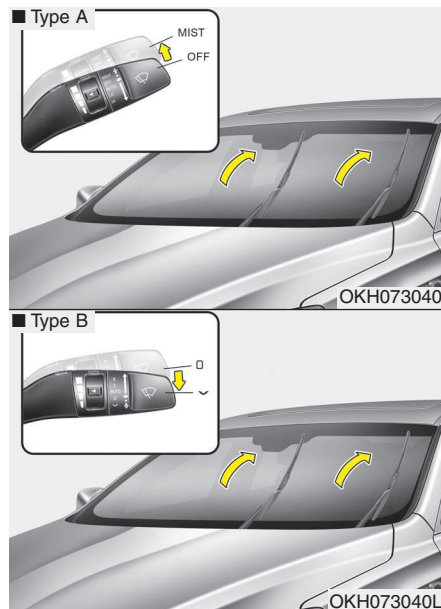
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

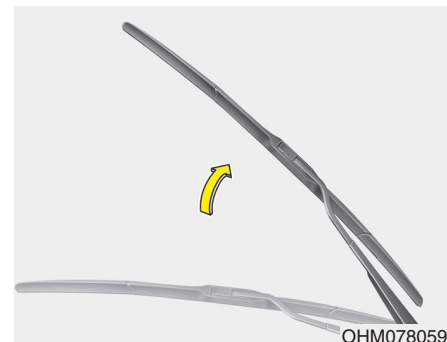
The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade



For your convenience, move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows;
Turn off the engine.

Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

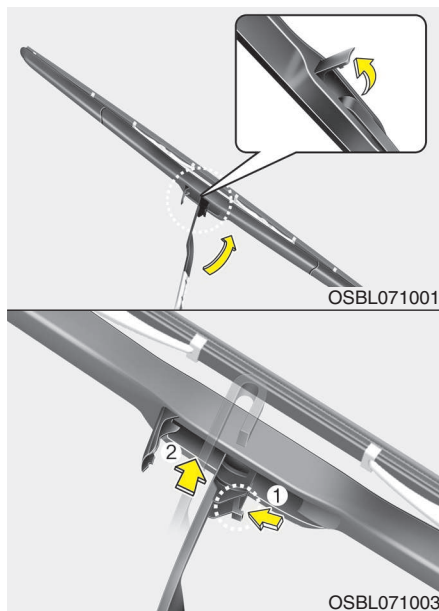


1. Raise the wiper arm.



CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Turn the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the blade clip.
3. Push the clip (1) and push up the wiper arm (2).



4. Push down the wiper arm (3) and install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

BATTERY

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with **LOWER** and **UPPER** on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between **LOWER** and **UPPER**. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING - Battery dangers

-  Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.
 -  Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.
 -  Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.
 -  Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive **SULFURIC ACID**. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.
- (Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the Engine Start/Stop turned on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

 CAUTION

- *When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.*
- *Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.*
- *If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.*
- *Make sure the battery cap is closed. If the battery cap is not closed securely, it can malfunction because the electric components are exposed to moisture.*

 WARNING

We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Battery capacity label (see the example)

Example



OJD072039

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**
- **We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.**

CAUTION

- *Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.*
- *We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer.*

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Driver position memory system (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

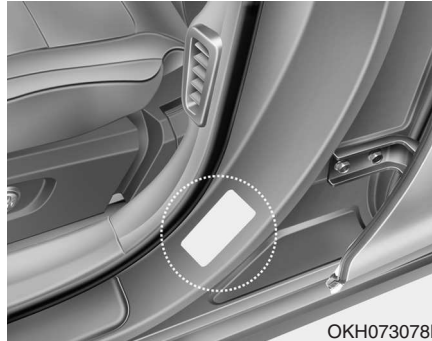
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and wheels" in section 8.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels.***

If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

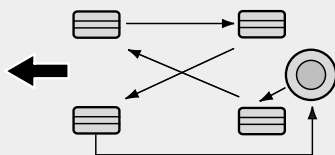
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

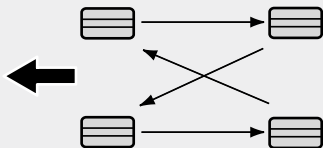
Refer to "Tire and wheels" in section 8.

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



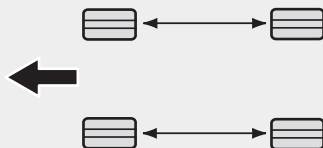
S2BLA790

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

* NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km(620miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.
- When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS(Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.**

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

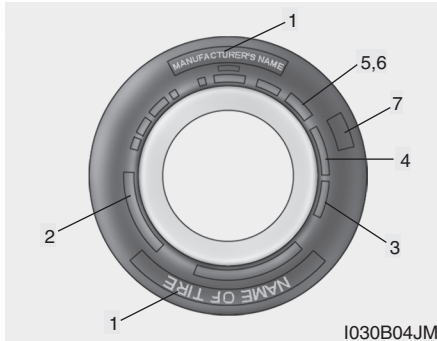
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, we recommend that the wheel alignment be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

245/50R18 100V

245 - Tire width in millimeters.

50 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

100 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

V - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1615 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2015.



WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

FUSES

■ Blade type



Normal



Blown

■ Cartridge type

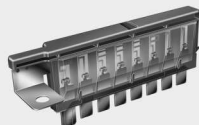


Normal

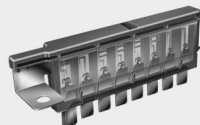


Blown

■ Multi fuse type



Normal



Blown

■ Fusible link



Normal



Blown

OKH073054

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, another is in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**
- **Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

*** NOTICE**

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

CAUTION

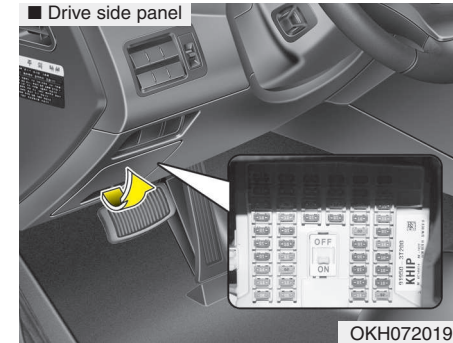
- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult with an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

(Continued)

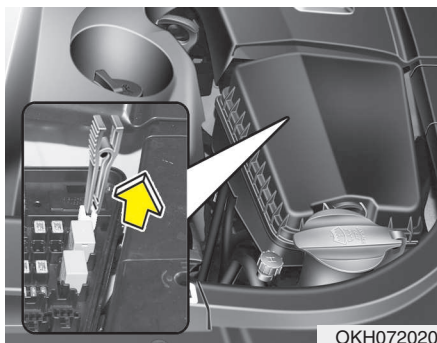
(Continued)

- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the Engine Start/Stop button and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

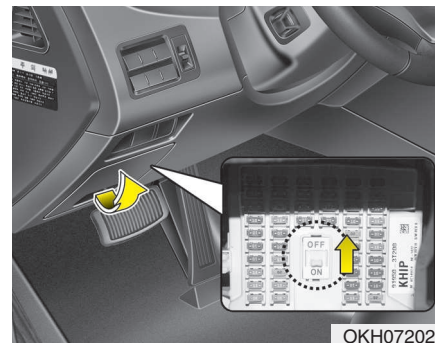


3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse. If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Fuse switch



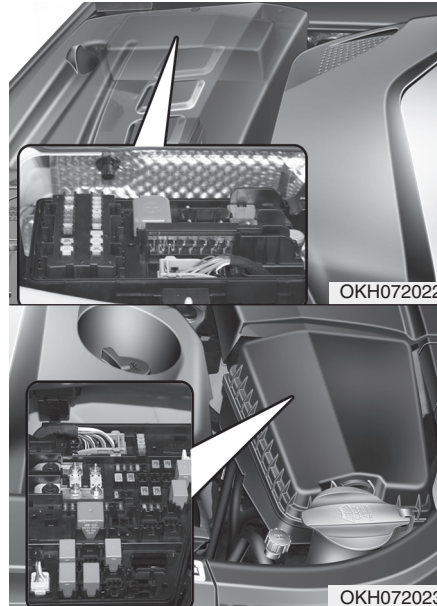
Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly.

CAUTION

- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be worn out.**
- **Place fuse switch in the "OFF" position to discharge the battery in case of parking the vehicle more than a month.**

Engine compartment fuse replacement



1. Turn the Engine Start/Stop button and all other switches off.

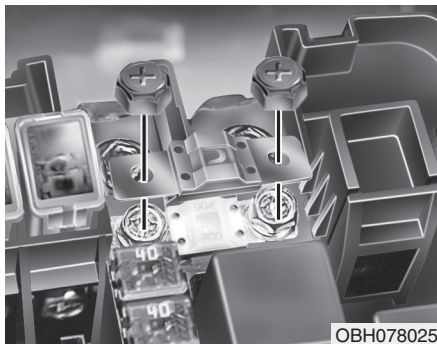
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up. When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Main fuse



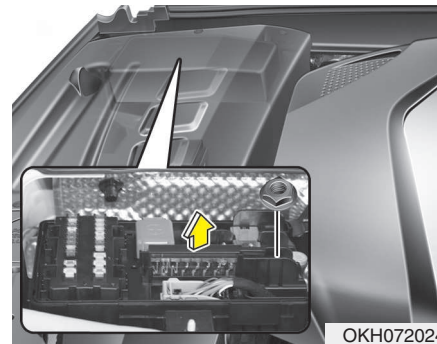
If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged due to influx of moisture into the system.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disassemble the negative cable of battery.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

* NOTICE

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer.

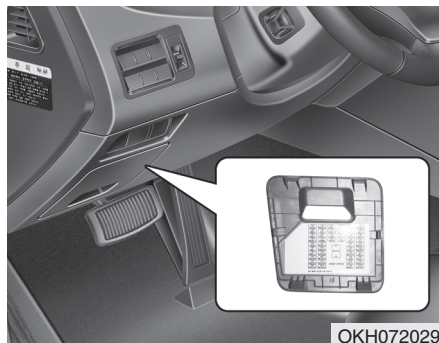
Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

*** NOTICE**

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Instrument panel fuse panel



2 AUDIO 10A	15A	2 10A	5 MODULE 10A	15A	SPARE 15A
3 MODULE 10A	BCM 10A	2 SMART KEY 10A	CLUSTER 10A	6 MODULE 10A	IG2 20A
2 MODULE 10A	2 (P) 15A	1 20A	1 SMART KEY 25A	1 15A	1 10A
SPARE 10A	POWER HANDLE 15A	10A	DOOR LAMP 10A	IND 10A	AFLS 15A
10A	10A			IG1 20A	SPARE 10A
1 MODULE 10A	1 INHIBITOR 10A			1 MEMORY 10A	POWER OUTLET FRT 20A
2 MEMORY 10A	P/DOOR DRV 15A			MULTI MEDIA 10A	4 MODULE 10A
DRV 15A	PASS 20A			1 10A	1 AUDIO 10A
PASS 15A	P/DOOR RR LH 15A			3 MEMORY 10A	SPARE 10A
LH 30A	DRV 30A			1 (P) 15A	POWER OUTLET RR 20A

OFF

FUSE SWITCH

ON

91941-3T031

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY
 USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES ESPECIFICADOS
 используйте только предназначенные предохранители
 请使用指定的保险丝

OKH075054L

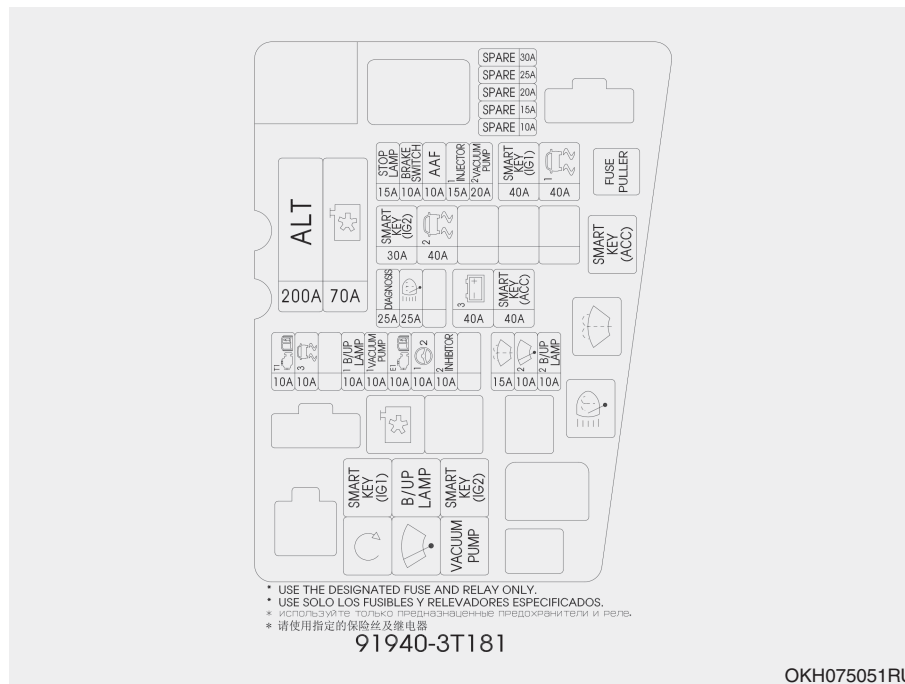
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
AUDIO 2	² AUDIO	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MODULE 3	³ MODULE	10A	A/C Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, Rear Seat Console Switch, Driver Haptic Control Module, Rear CCS Control Module LH/RH, Driver/Passenger IMS Control Module, Driver Power Seat Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module LH/RH, Rear Smart Junction Box (IPS Control Module)
MODULE 2	² MODULE	10A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module, Crash Pad Switch, Stop Lamp Switch, A/T Console Switch, Electric Parking Brake Switch, Console Switch, Smart Cruise Control Radar, Air Sus, Active Air Flap, TPMS, PAS
SPARE	SPARE	10A	Spare
WIPER		10A	Auto Light & Rain Sensor
MODULE 1	¹ MODULE	10A	BCM, Trunk Lid Main Switch, Low Panel Switch
MEMORY 2	² MEMORY	10A	External Buzzer, Driver Smart Connector, Passenger Smart Connector
DRV HEAT		15A	Driver Haptic Control Module, Driver CCS Module
PASS HEAT		15A	Passenger CCS Module
WINDOW LH		30A	Rear Power Window Module LH, Rear Power Window Module LH
HEADREST		15A	Active Headrest Sensor
BCM	BCM	10A	BCM, Multifunction Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Switch, Rear Door Module LH/RH
EPB 2	² 	15A	Electric Parking Brake Module
P/HANDLE	POWER HANDLE	15A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
B/ALARM		10A	BCM
INHIBITOR 1	¹ INHIBITOR	10A	W/O Electric ATM Shift Lever : Sport Mode Switch With Electric ATM Shift Lever : Electric ATM Shift Lever
P/DOOR DRV	P/DOOR DRV	15A	Driver Door Latch
PASS P/SEAT	PASS 	20A	W/O IMS : Passenger Seat Relay Box With IMS : Passenger IMS Control Module
P/DOOR RR LH	P/DOOR RR LH	15A	Rear Door Latch LH
DRV P/SEAT	DRV 	30A	Driver Lumbar Support Valve, Driver Lumbar Support Switch, Driver Power Seat Module
S/ROOF 2	² 	10A	Sunroof Motor
SMART KEY 2	² SMART KEY	10A	Metal Core Block (PCB #2) (P/N Relay), Smart Key Control Module
S/ROOF 1	¹ 	20A	Sunroof Motor
START		10A	Start/Stop Button Switch
MODULE 5	⁵ MODULE	10A	Around View Unit, Parking Guide Unit, Head-UP, Instrument Cluster, Driver Lumbar Support Valve, Rear Seat Console Switch, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module LH/RH, Rear Massage Control Module LH/RH, Rear Smart Junction Box (IPS Control Module)
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display
SMART KEY 1	¹ SMART KEY	25A	Smart Key Control Module
DOOR LAMP	DOOR LAMP	10A	Driver Door Module, Passenger Door Module
STR'G HTD		15A	Clock Spring

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 6	⁶ MODULE	10A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
A/BAG		15A	Driver Seat Belt Pretensioner, Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioner, SRS Control Module
A/BAG IND	^{IND} 	10A	Instrument Cluster
IGN 1	IG 1	20A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (FUSE : F20, F21, F23, F25, F26, F27)
MEMORY 1	¹ MEMORY	10A	Passenger IMS Control Module, Driver/Passenger Door Module, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Switch, Rear Door Module LH/RH, Power Trunk Module, Instrument Cluster, BCM, Security Sensor, Analogue Clock, A/C Control Module, Head-Up Display
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	10A	Rear Monitor Module, Keyboard, A/V Navigation Head Unit, Front Monitor, Rear Monitor LH/RH, LVDS
ROOM LAMP		10A	Rear Seat Foot Lamp LH/RH, Trunk Room Lamp LH/RH, Driver/Passenger Foot Lamp, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp, Front Vanity Lamp Switch LH/RH, Rear Vanity Lamp Switch LH/RH, Garnish Lamp LH/RH, Garnish Center Lamp, Glove Box Lamp
MEMORY 3	³ MEMORY	10A	RF Receiver
EPB 1	¹ 	15A	Electric Parking Brake Module
SPARE	SPARE	15A	Spare
IGN 2	IG 2	20A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (Fuse : F29, F30)
A/CON 1	¹ 	10A	A/C Control Module, Ionizer, AQS Sensor, Incar Sensor, Metal Core Block (PCB #2) (Blower Relay)
AFLS	AFLS	15A	Adaptive Front Lighting Module, HEAD LAMP LH/RH
SPARE	SPARE	10A	Spare
P/OUTLET FR	POWER OUTLET FRT	20A	Front Cigarette Lighter

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 4	MODULE	10A	Electric ATM Shift Lever, Analogue Clock, BCM, Around View Unit, Overhead Console Lamp, Parking Guide Unit
AUDIO 1	AUDIO	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Front/Rear Monitor Module, Keyboard, Smart Key Control Module, Rear Seat Audio Switch, AMP, Rear Monitor LH/RH, LVDS
SPARE	SPARE	10A	Spare
P/OUTLET RR	POWER OUTLET RR	20A	P/OUTLET RR, Power Outlet

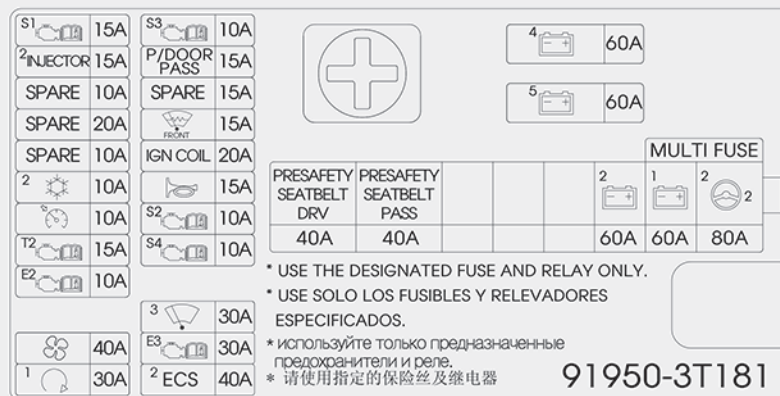
Engine compartment fuse panel (Driver's side)



Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
Stop Lamp	STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Signal Electronic Module
Brake SW	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module
AAF	AAF	10A	Not Used
Injector 1	¹ INJECTOR	15A	IDB (Injector Drive Box)
SMK (IGN1)	SMART KEY (IGN1)	40A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.5)
ESC 1	¹ 	40A	ESC Control Module
ALT	ALT	200A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (Fuse : F9, F15, F16, F18, F19), Alternator
Cooling		70A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.6)
SMK (IGN2)	SMART KEY (IGN2)	30A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.3)
ESC 2	² 	40A	ESC Control Module
Diagnosis	DIAGN-OSIS	25A	Multipurpose Check Connector
H/Lamp Washer		25A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.7)
Battery 3	³ 	40A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F5, F6, F8, F9, F10)
SMK (ACC)	SMART KEY (ACC)	40A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.9)
TCU 1	^{T1} 	10A	ECM, Transmission Range Switch, Transmission Park Postilion Sensor & Switch
ESC 3	³ 	10A	Steering Angle Sensor, ESC Control Module
B/UP Lamp 1	¹ B/UP LAMP	10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.4)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
Vaccum	¹ VACUUM PUMP	10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.10), Vacuum Pump SW
	² VACUUM PUMP	20A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.10)
ECU 1	^{E1} 	10A	ECU
EHPS 1	¹  ²	10A	EHPS Module
Inhibitor 2	² INHIBITOR	10A	A/T Console Switch, Electric ATM Shift Lever
Washer		15A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.8)
Wiper 2	² 	10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.1)
B/UP Lamp 2	² B/UP LAMP	10A	Back View Camera & Back-Up Lamp, A/T Console Switch, Electro Chromic Mirror, A/V & Navigation Head Unit

Engine compartment fuse panel (Passenger's side)

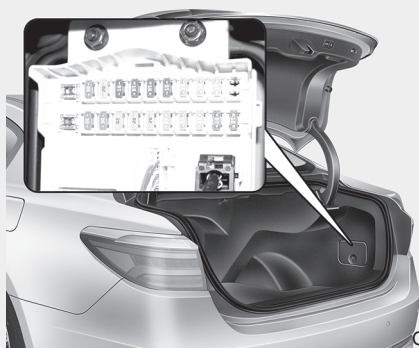


OKH075056RU

Fuse	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
METAL CORE BLOCK (PCB #1)	Sensor 3	^{S3} 	10A	Rear Smart Junction Box (Fuel Pump Relay)
	P/Door PASS	^{P/DOOR} PASS	15A	Passenger Door Latch
	SPARE	SPARE	15A	Spare
	Deicer	 FRONT	15A	Metal Core Block (PCB #1) (Front Deicer Relay)
	Ignition	^{IGN} COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1~6, Condenser #1, #2
	Horn		15A	Metal Core Block (PCB #1) (Horn Relay)
	Sensor 2	^{S2} 	10A	Mass Air Flow Sensor, Oxygen Sensor #1~4, E/R Fuse & Relay Box LH (RLY.6)
	Sensor 4	^{S4} 	10A	Not Used
	Wiper 3	³ 	30A	Wiper Motor
	ECU 3	^{E3} 	30A	Metal Core Block (PCB #1) (ECU Main Relay)
	ECS 2	² ECS	40A	Metal Core Block (PCB #1) (Air ECS Relay)
METAL CORE BLOCK (PCB #2)	Sensor 1	^{S1} 	15A	Purge Control Solenoid Valve, ECM, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve #1~4
	Injector 2	² INJECTOR	15A	Injector #1~6
	SPARE	SPARE	10A	Spare
	SPARE	SPARE	20A	Spare
	SPARE	SPARE	10A	Spare

Fuse	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rasting	Circuit Protected
METAL CORE BLOCK (PCB #2)	A/C 2		10A	A/C Control Module
	Cruise		10A	Smart Cruise Control Radar
	TCU 2		15A	TCM
	ECU 2		10A	ECM
	Blower		40A	Metal Core Block(PCB) (Blower Relay)
	Start 1		30A	E/R Fuse Relay Box LH (RLY.2)
MULTI FUSE	Seat Belt LH		40A	Driver Seat Belt Pretensioner
	Seat Belt RH		40A	Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioner
	Battery 2		60A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F13~20, F23, F24, F27, F28, IPS5~8, Arisu-LT2)
	Battery 1		60A	Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F38, IPS1, 3, Arisu-LT1, Leak Current Autocut Device)
	EHPS 2		80A	EHPS Module
FUSE	Battery 4		60A	Metal Core Block (PCB #1) (Fuse : F2, F4, F6, F10, F11, F12)
	Battery 5		60A	Metal Core Block (PCB #2) (Fuse : F7, F11)

Trunk fuse panel



OKH075006

SPARE	AMP	SPARE	RR2	SPARE	RH	LH	RR RH	RR LH	SPARE	-
40A	25A	20A	10A	10A	10A	10A	15A	15A	15A	-
REAR HEATED	RH	FUEL PUMP	RR1	ECS	PASS	P/DOOR	RR RH	SPARE	RR	RR
40A	30A	30A	20A	20A	20A	15A	15A	15A	10A	10A

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY.
USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES ESPECIFICADOS.
используйте только предназначенные предохранители.
请使用指定的保险丝

91941-3T132

OKH075053L

■ Battery box fuse panel

• Type A

CAUTION

For the details about jump start, refer to the owner's manual.
Para más información acerca del arranque con pinzas de puente, consulte el manual del propietario.
См. руководство пользователя для дополнительной информации о запуске двигателя от внешнего источника.
发动机紧急跨接起动的详细方法请参考车辆配备的车主手册相关内容

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY.
USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES ESPECIFICADOS.
используйте только предназначенные предохранители.
请使用指定的保险丝

91940-3T231

OKH075055RU

• Type B

주 의 (CAUTION)

점프 시동 상세 방법은 차량 취급설명서를 참조해 주십시오.
For the details about jump start, refer to the owner's manual.
Para más información acerca del arranque con pinzas de puente, consulte el manual del propietario.
См. руководство пользователя для дополнительной информации о запуске двигателя от внешнего источника.
发动机短接起动的详细方法请参考车辆配备的车主手册相关内容

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY.
USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES ESPECIFICADOS.
используйте только предназначенные предохранители.
请使用指定的保险丝

استخدم الفيوز ذو القياس المناسب

시동 START 40A
발전기 AMS 10A

40A

+

B+ 10 B+ 11
60A 60A 100A

OKH077055

Trunk fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
Rear HTD	RR HTD	40A	Rear Defogger Relay
P/WDW RH	RR 	30A	Passenger Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Module RH
P/Trunk		30A	Power Trunk Module
F/Pump	F/PUMP	20A	Fuel Pump Relay
Rear P/Seat 1	RR 1 	20A	Rear Seat Relay Box
ECS 1	ECS	20A	ECS Unit
PASS P/Seat	PASS 	15A	Passenger IMS Control Module
P/Door RR RH	P/DOOR RR RH	15A	Rear Door Latch RH
Spare	SPARE	15A	Spare
Trunk		10A	Trunk Lid Relay, Power Trunk Module Buzzer
Rear Fog Lamp	RR 	10A	Rear Fog Lamp Relay
Spare	SPARE	40A	Spare
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP
Spare	SPARE	20A	Spare
Rear P/Seat 2	RR 2 	10A	Rear Seat Relay Box LH, Rear Seat Relay RH, Rear Seat Massage Control Module LH, Rear Seat Massage Control Module RH
Spare	SPARE	10A	Spare

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
DR/Lock RH		10A	Passenger Door Module, Rear Door Module RH
DR/Lock LH		10A	Driver Door Module, Rear Door Latch LH
RR Seat HTD RH		15A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module RH, Rear CCS Control Module RH
RR Seat HTD LH		15A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module LH, Rear CCS Control Module LH
Spare	SPARE	15A	Spare

Battery box fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
Start 2		40A	Metal Core Block (PCB #2) (Fuse : F8, F9, F12)
AMS	AMS	10A	Battery Sensor
Battery 6		100A	Rear Smart Junction Box (Fuse : F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, F6, F7, F8, F10, F11, F13, F15, F17, F18, F19, F20)

LIGHT BULBS

WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

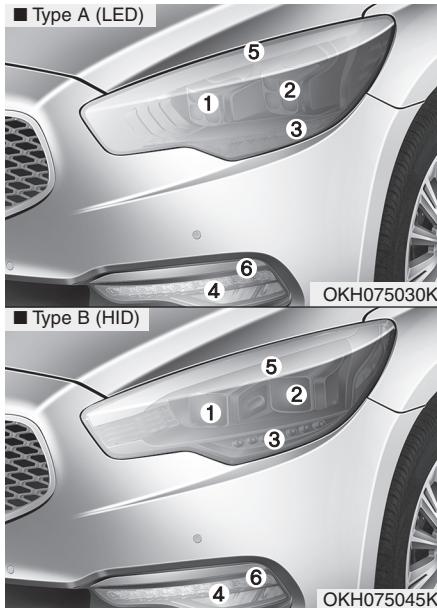
CAUTION

- *If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.*
- *Do not install additional bulb or LED. If you install that, the lamp may not be operated properly and fuse box or electric wiring system may have problem.*

*** NOTICE**

After driving in heavy rain or washing the vehicle, headlight and tail-light lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Headlight, front position light, front turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement



- (1) Headlight (High)
- (2) Headlight (Low)
- (3) Front turn signal light

- (4) Front fog light (if equipped)
- (5) Front position light
- (6) Daytime running lamp (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.

A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.

- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Headlamp (HID/ LED type), Front position lamp, front turn signal lamp, front fog lamp

If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - HID/LED Headlight low beam (if equipped)

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb/LED) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb/LED) is not working, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia Dealer.

* NOTICE

HID/LED lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs.

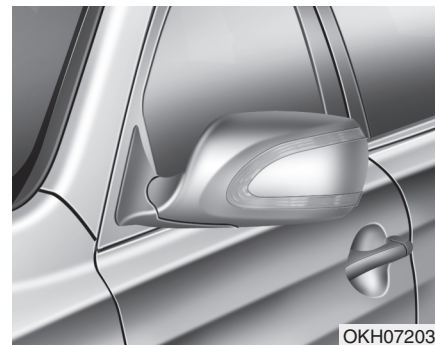
HID/LED lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use.

They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID/LED lamps life. HID/LED lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID/LED lamp needs to be replaced. HID/LED lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

* NOTICE

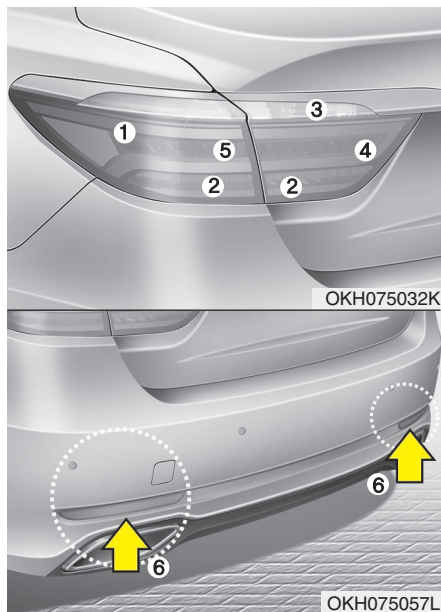
We recommend that the headlight aiming be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled at an authorized Kia dealer.

Side repeater light bulb replacement



If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you checked an authorized Kia dealer.

Rear combination light bulb replacement



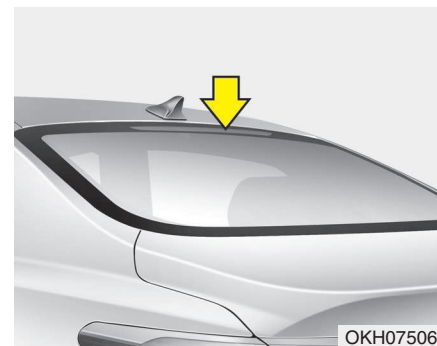
- (1) Stop and tail light
- (2) Rear turn signal light
- (3) Back-up light

- (4) Rear fog light (if equipped)
- (5) Stop lamp
- (6) Reflex reflector

Rear fog light, Stop and tail light, Turn signal lamp, Back-up lamp

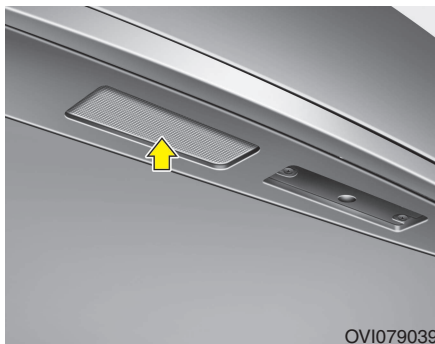
If the light does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

High mounted stop light replacement



If the light is not operating, we recommend that you checked an authorized Kia dealer.

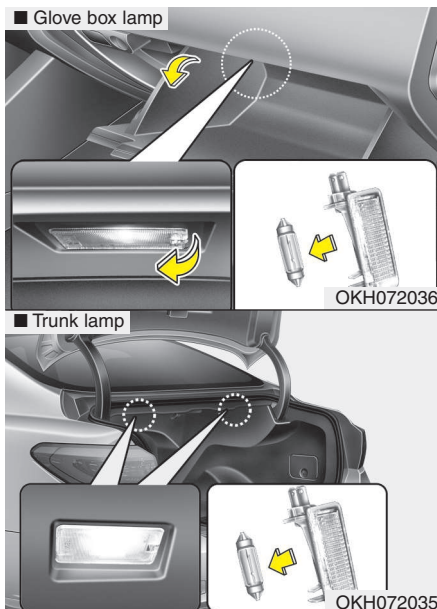
License plate light bulb replacement



OVI079039

If the light is not operating, we recommend that you checked an authorized Kia dealer.

Interior light bulb replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the “OFF” button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.
5. If the map lamp and room lamp are not operating, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.



CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***



WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits or engine and related part located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

*** NOTICE**

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

** WARNING**

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a vinyle cleaner, see instructions for correct usage.



CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Fabric seat cover (If equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats.

Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Nappa leather seat cover (If equipped)

Nappa leather retains the hide's own soft texture with visible pores, scars or blood vessels, etc. Pressure marks or wrinkles may be made when used. Prolonged exposure to sunlight or heat may cause discoloration. These things occur due to the natural characteristics of cowhides. If the leather is exposed to rain or gets wet, remove water with a dry cloth and dry the leather in the shade to minimize damage.

Make sure to keep sharp objects away from the leather as these can create scratches on the surface. For light-colored leather, be careful of spots or color transfer, such as from jeans.

Natural leather seat cover (If equipped)

Natural leather has visible pores, scars or blood vessels, etc. Pressure marks or wrinkles may be made when used. Prolonged exposure to sunlight or heat may cause discoloration. These things occur due to the natural characteristics of cowhides. If the leather is exposed to rain or gets wet, remove water with a dry cloth and dry the leather in the shade to minimize damage.

Make sure to keep sharp objects away from the leather as these can create scratches on the surface. For light-colored leather, be careful of spots or color transfer, such as from jeans.

**CAUTION**

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.



CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.



CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions	8-2
Engine	8-2
Bulb wattage	8-3
Air conditioning system	8-4
Tires and wheels	8-5
Weight/volume	8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities	8-6
• Recommended sae viscosity number	8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	8-9
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Tire specification and pressure label	8-10
Engine number	8-10
Air conditioner compressor label	8-10
Refrigerant label	8-11
Declaration of conformity	8-11

DIMENSIONS

Item	mm (in)	
Overall length	5,095 (200.59)	
Overall width	1,900 (74.80)	
Overall height	1,490 (58.66)/1,485 (58.46) * ¹	
Front tread	245/50 R18	1,616 (63.62)
	245/45 R19	1,620 (63.78)
Rear tread	245/50 R18	1,634 (64.33)
	245/45 R19	1,627 (64.06)
Wheelbase	3,045 (119.88)	

*¹ with air suspension

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline Lambda II 3.8	Gasoline Tau 5.0
Displacement cc (cu. in)	3,778 (230.54)	5,038 (307.3)
Bore x Stroke mm(in.)	96x87 (3.78x3.42)	96x87 (3.78x3.42)
Firing order	1-2-3-4-5-6	1-2-7-8-4-5-6-3
No. of cylinders	6, V - type	8, V - type

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Wattage	Bulb type
Front	LED Type	Headlamps (Low)	LED
		Headlamps (High)	LED
	HID Type	Headlamps (Low)	35
		Headlamps (High)	55
	Smart cornering lamps *		55
	Front turn signal lamps		LED
	Front position lamps *		LED
	Front fog lamps (LED) *		LED
	Side Repeater lamps (Outside Mirror) *		LED
	Puddle lamps		LED
	Daytime running lamps *		LED
Rear	Rear Stop/tail lamps (Inside/outside)		LED
	Rear Stop lamps (Inside/outside)		LED
	Rear turn signal lamps (Inside/outside)		LED
	Back-up lamps		16
	Rear fog lamps *		LED
	High mounted stop lamp		LED
	License plate lamps		LED

* : If equipped

Specifications & Consumer information

Light Bulb		Wattage	Bulb type
Interior	Map lamps	LED	LED
	Room lamps	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps	LED	LED
	Glove box lamp	5	FESTOON
	Door courtesy lamps	LED	LED
	Foot lamps	LED	LED
	Mood lamps	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp	5	FESTOON

* : If equipped

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

ITEM	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	650±25g	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	120±10g	PAG

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel sizee	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity		Inflation pressure bar (psi, kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
							Normal load *1 ( + )		Maximum load ( + )		
			LI *2	kg	SS *3	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	245/50R18	7.5J×18	100	800	V	240	2.3 (33,230)	2.3 (33,230)	2.3 (33,230)	2.3 (33,230)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	245/45R19	8.0J×19	98	750	V	240	2.1 (31,210)	2.1 (31,210)	2.1 (31,210)	2.1 (31,210)	

*1: Normal load : Up to 3 persons

*2: LI : Load index

*3: SS : Speed symbol



CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

* NOTICE

When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary.

Additionally required tire air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5psi/km

WEIGHT/VOLUME

Item		Gasoline Lambda II 3.8 (MPI)	Gasoline Lambda II 3.8 (GDI)	Gasoline Tau 5.0
Gross vehicle weight	kg (lbs.)	2,430 (5,357)	2,480 (5,467)	2,580 (5,688)
Luggage volume	l (cu ft)	455 (16.1)	455 (16.1)	450 (15.9)

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil ^{*1 *2} (drain and refill) Recommends 	3.8L	MPI ^{*3}	5.7 l (6.02 US qt.)	API Service SM or above, ILSAC GF-4 or above ACEA A5 (or above)
		GDI ^{*4}	5.7 l (6.02 US qt.)	ACEA A5 (or above)
	5.0L ^{*4}		7.2 l (7.61 US qt.)	ACEA A5 (or above)
Engine oil consumption	Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L / 1,500 km	-
	Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L / 1,000 km	-
Automatic transaxle fluid	3.8L	MPI	9.6 l (10.14 US qt.)	ATF SP-IV-RR (Recommended Kia genuine, GS)
		GDI	9.6 l (10.14 US qt.)	
	5.0L		9.6 l (10.14 US qt.)	
Power steering fluid	With EHPS		0.9 l (0.95 US qt.)	Pentosin CHF 202
Coolant	3.8L	MPI	8.6 l (9.1 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
		GDI	8.6 l (9.1 US qt.)	
	5.0L		10.8 l (11.4 US qt.)	

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Brake fluid	0.7~0.8 l (0.74~0.85 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Rear differential oil	1.4 l (1.48 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (Recommended SHELL HD AXLE OIL 75W/90 Equivalent)
Fuel	75 l (19.81 US gal.)	Refer to "Fuel requirements" in section 1

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : If the API service SM, ILSAC GF-4, ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL, ILSAC GF-3, ACEA A3.

*4 : If the ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL, ILSAC GF-3, ACEA A3.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

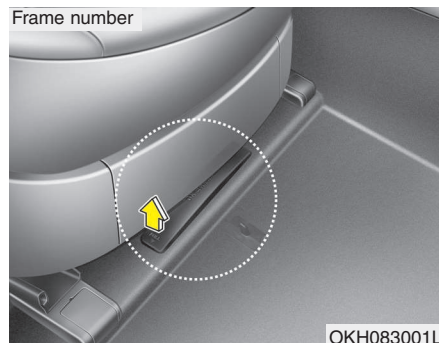
Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil ^{*1} (MPI)				20W-50						
				15W-40						
				10W-30						
				5W-20 ^{*2} , 5W-30						
Gasoline Engine Oil ^{*3} (GDI)				20W-50						
				15W-40						
				10W-30						
				5W-30, 5W-40						

*¹ : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

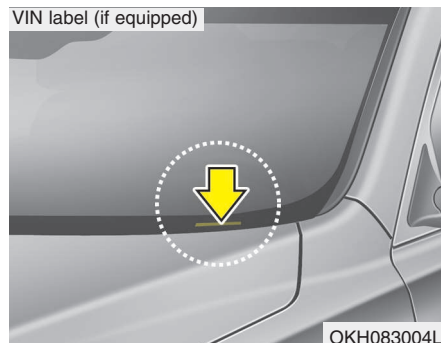
*² : In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

*³ : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

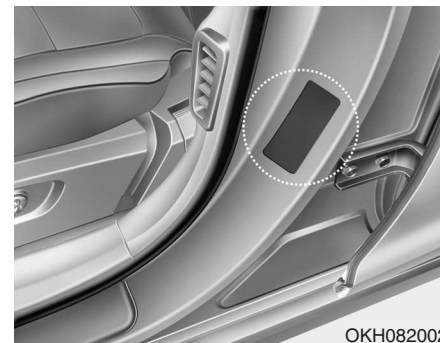


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.



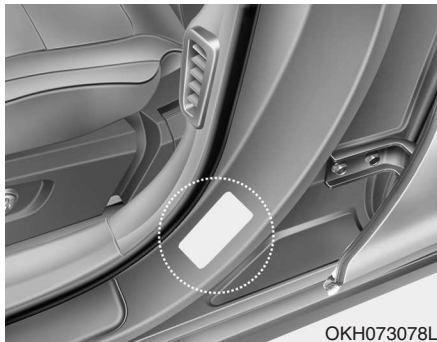
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

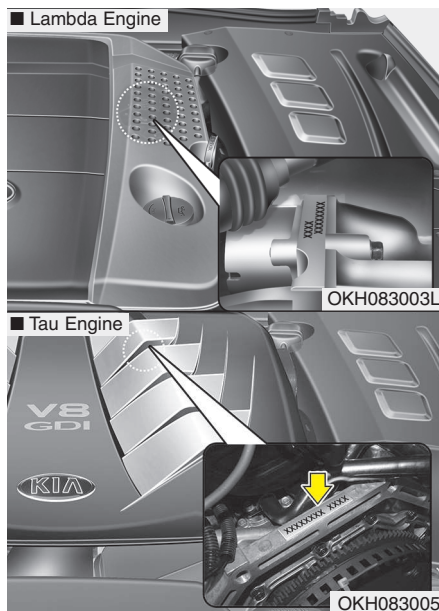
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

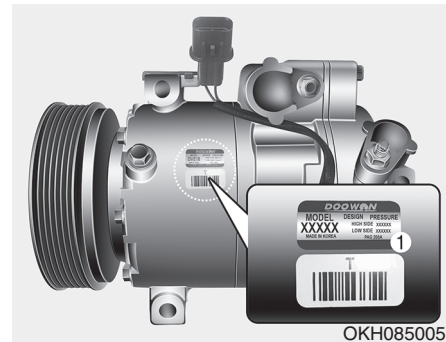
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, and refrigerant oil (1).

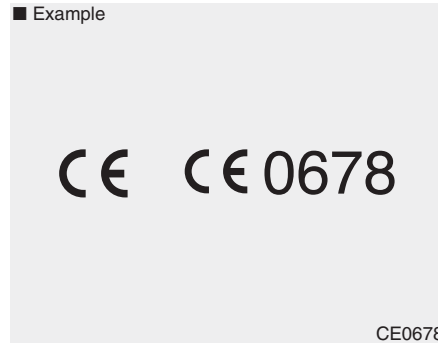
REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the hood.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

<http://www.kia-hotline.com>

Index

A

A/V Mode	4-63
Advanced smart cruise control system	5-75
AFLS (Adaptive Front Lighting System)	4-118
Air bag warning label	3-70
Air bag warning light	3-52
Air bags	3-48
Air bag warning label	3-70
Air bag warning light	3-52
Curtain air bag	3-61
Driver's and passenger's front air bag	3-56
Operation	3-49
Side air bag	3-59
SRS components and functions	3-53
Air cleaner	7-33
Air conditioner compressor label	8-10
Air conditioning system	8-4
Air ventilation seat	4-164
Airconditioning system	
Automatic climate control system	4-134
Alarm system	4-12
Antenna	4-172
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	5-42
Appearance care	7-81
Exterior care	7-81
Interior care	7-86
ASCC Mode	4-58

Ashtray	4-158
Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN)	4-171
Auto hold	5-38
Auto light/AFLS position	4-119
Automatic climate control system	4-134
SYNC temperature control	4-140
Air conditioning	4-143
Automatic heating and air conditioning	4-135
Climate control air filter	4-147
Manual heating and air conditioning	4-136
Automatic transmission (shift by cable)	5-10
Manual mode	5-13
Shift lock system	5-14
Automatic transmission (shift by wire)	5-17
Manual mode	5-21
Shift lock system	5-22
Automatic turn off function	4-128
Autonomous emergency braking (AEB)	5-54
Aux and USB port	4-170
AVSM	5-50

B

Bag hanger	4-167
Battery	7-41
Battery saver function	4-117
Before driving	5-3
Blind spot detection system (BSD)	5-90

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free4-171
 Bottle holder4-159
 Brake system5-29
 Anti-lock brake system (ABS)5-42
 Auto hold5-38
 AVSM5-50
 Electric parking brake (EPB)5-32
 Electronic stability control (ESC)5-44
 Hill-start assist control (HAC)5-48
 Power brakes5-29
 Brakes fluid7-30
 Bulb replacement7-77
 Bulb wattage8-3
 Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button5-5

C

Camera (Rear view)4-111
 Capacities (Lubricants)8-6
 Care
 Exterior care7-81
 Interior care7-86
 Tire care7-45
 Center console storage4-154
 Central door lock/unlock switch4-17
 Certification label8-9
 Chains
 Tire chains5-106

Checking tire inflation pressure7-46
 Child restraint system3-36
 ISOFIX system3-44
 Seat belt3-21
 Tether anchor system3-43
 Child-protector rear door lock4-19
 Cigarette lighter4-158
 Climate control air filter7-36
 Clock4-165
 Clothes hanger4-166
 Combined instrument, see instrument cluster4-54
 Coolant7-27
 Cooling fluid, see engine coolant7-27
 Crankcase emission control system7-88
 Cruise control system5-70
 Cup holder4-159
 Curtain air bag3-61

D

Dashboard illumination,
 see instrument panel illumination4-55
 Dashboard, see instrument cluster4-54
 Daytime running light4-117
 Defogging (Windshield)4-148
 Defroster (Rear window)4-133
 Defrosting (Windshield)4-148
 Dimensions8-2

Index

Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination ···4-55
Displays, see instrument cluster ···4-54
Door courtesy lamp ···4-130
Door locks ···4-15
 Central door lock/unlock switch ···4-17
 Child-protector rear door lock ···4-19
 Power door latch ···4-16
Drinks holders, see cup holders ···4-159
DRIVE mode / SNOW mode ···5-59
Drive mode integrated control system ···5-59
 DRIVE mode / SNOW mode ···5-59
Driver Information System (DIS) ···4-171
Driver position memory system ···3-7
Driver's and passenger's front air bag ···3-54
Driving at night ···5-102
Driving in flooded areas ···5-103
Driving in the rain ···5-102

E

Economical operation ···5-98
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) ···4-49
Electric parking brake (EPB) ···5-32
Electronic controlled suspension (ECS) ···5-67
Electronic Hydraulic Power Steering (EHPS) ···4-46
Electronic stability control (ESC) ···5-44
Emergency commodity ···6-30
Emergency starting ···6-5

Jump starting ···6-5
Emergency while driving ···6-3
Emission control system ···7-89
 Crankcase emission control system ···7-89
 Evaporative emission control System ···7-89
 Exhaust emission control system ···7-90
Engine ···8-2
Engine compartment ···2-7,7-3
Engine coolant ···7-27
Engine Coolant Temperature guage ···4-57
Engine number ···8-10
Engine oil ···7-25
Engine overheats ···6-8
Engine start/stop button ···5-5
Engine will not start ···6-4
Evaporative emission control System ···7-88
Exhaust emission control system ···7-88
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ···7-21
Exterior care ···7-81
Exterior overview (Front) ···2-2
Exterior overview (Rear) ···2-3

F

Flat tire (with spare tire) ···6-16
 Changing tires ···6-17
 Jack and tools ···6-16
 Removing and storing the spare tire ···6-17

Floor mat anchor(s)	4-166
Fluid	
Brakes/clutch fluid	7-30
Power steering fluid	7-31
Washer fluid	7-32
Fog light (front)	4-123
Fog light (rear)	4-123
Front blind spot monitoring system	4-115
Front lamp switch	4-128
Front seat adjustment	3-5
Fuel filler lid	4-38
Fuel Gauge	4-59
Fuel requirements	1-2
Fuse switch	7-58
Fuses	7-56
Fuse switch	7-58
Fuse/relay panel description	7-61
Instrument panel fuse	7-57
Main fuse	7-60
Multi fuse	7-60

G

Gauges	4-57
Glove box	4-155
Glove box lamp	4-131
Gross vehicle weight	8-5

H

Hazard warning flasher	6-2
Hazardous driving conditions	5-100
Head up display (HUD)	4-103
Headlight bulb replacement	7-77
Headlight escort function	4-117
Headlight leveling device	4-124
Headlight position	4-120
Headlight washer	4-124
Headlight welcome	4-132
Headrest(front)	3-9
Headrest(rear)	3-19
Heated steering wheel	4-47
Heater	
Automatic climate control system	4-134
Height adjustment (front seat)	3-11
High - beam operation	4-121
Highway driving	5-103
Hill-start assist control (HAC)	5-48
Hood	4-36
Horn	4-48
How to use this manual	1-2

I

Indicator light	4-88
Inside rearview mirror	4-45
Instrument cluster	4-50
Gauges	4-53
Instrument panel illumination	4-51
LCD Display Control	4-52
Transaxle Shift Indicator	4-56
Instrument panel fuse	7-55
Interior care	7-83
Interior features	4-158
Air ventilation seat	4-164
Ashtray	4-158
Bag hanger	4-167
Bottle holder	4-158
Cigarette lighter	4-165
Clock	4-165
Clothes hanger	4-166
Cup holder	4-159
Floor mat anchor(s)	4-166
Luggage net (holder)	4-168
Power outlet	4-161
Rear curtain	4-168
Rear mirror	4-167
Seat warmer	4-162
Side curtain	4-169
Sunvisor	4-160

Interior light	4-128
Automatic turn off function	4-128
Door courtesy lamp	4-130
Front lamp switch	4-128
Glove box lamp	4-131
Rear lamp switch	4-119, 4-130
Trunk room lamp	4-130
Vanity mirror lamp	4-131
Interior light welcome	4-132
Interior overview	2-4
ISOFIX system	3-44

J

Jack and tools	6-16
Jump starting	6-5

L

Label	
Air bag warning label	3-70
Air conditioner compressor label	8-10
Jack label	6-22
Tire sidewall labeling	7-45
Tire specification and pressure label	8-10
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Lap belt	3-27
Lap/shoulder belt	3-24

LCD display4-61
 A/V Mode4-61
 ASCC Mode4-63
 Information mode4-64
 LCD modes4-61
 Turn By Turn Mode4-63
 User Settings Mode4-66
 Warning Messages4-74
 LCD Display Control4-56
 LCD modes4-61
 Light bulbs7-76
 Lighting4-117
 AFLS (Adaptive Front Lighting System)4-119
 Auto light/AFLS position4-119
 Battery saver function4-117
 Daytime running light4-117
 Front fog light4-123
 Headlight escort function4-117
 Headlight leveling device4-124
 Headlight position4-120
 Headlight washer4-124
 High - beam operation4-121
 Parking light position4-120
 Rear fog light4-123
 Traffic change4-118
 Turn signals4-122
 Lubricants and capacities8-6
 Luggage net (holder)4-168

Luggage volume8-5

M

Main fuse7-60
 Maintenance7-21
 Explanation of scheduled maintenance items7-21
 Maintenance services7-5
 Owner maintenance7-7
 Scheduled maintenance service7-9
 Tire maintenance7-50
 Maintenance schedule7-10
 Maintenance services7-5
 Manual mode (shift by cable)5-10
 Manual mode (shift by wire)5-17
 Map pocket4-157
 Mirrors4-49
 Electric chromic mirror (ECM)4-49
 Inside rearview mirror4-49
 Outside rearview mirror4-50
 Moonroof, see panoramic sunroof4-41
 Multi fuse7-60
 Multimedia system4-170
 Antenna4-172
 Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN)4-171
 Aux and USB port4-170
 Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free4-171
 Driver Information System (DIS)4-171

Index

Steering wheel audio control4-173
USB charger.....4-170

O

Odometer4-60
Oil (Engine)7-25
Outside rearview mirror4-50
Outside Temperature Gauge4-60
Overheats.....6-8
Owner maintenance.....7-7

P

Panoramic sunroof.....4-41
Parking assist system.....4-106
Parking guide system.....4-112
Parking light position.....4-120
Power brakes5-29
Power door latch.....4-16
Power outlet.....4-161
Power steering fluid.....7-31
Power window lock button.....4-32
Pre-active Seat belt (PSB).....3-31
Pre-tensioner seat belt.....3-28
Puddle lamp and door handle lamp.....4-132

R

Rear curtain4-168
Rear lamp switch.....4-129
Rear mirror.....4-167
Rear seat adjustment3-14
Rear seat storage4-155
Rear view camera4-111
 Recommended SAE viscosity number8-8
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....7-45
Recommended lubricants and capacities8-6
Replacement light bulb7-77
Road warning.....6-2
Rocking the vehicle.....5-100
Rotation (Tire)7-47

S

Scheduled maintenance service7-9
Seat belt warning3-24
Seat belts.....3-21
 Care3-35
 Height adjustment(front seat)3-25
 Lap belt.....3-27
 Lap/shoulder belt3-24
 Precautions.....3-32
 Pre-Safe Seat belt (PSB).....3-31
 Pre-tensioner seat belt.....3-28

Seat belt warning	3-24	Special driving conditions	5-102
Seat belts Care	3-35	Driving at night	5-102
Seat belts Precautions	3-32	Driving in flooded areas	5-103
Seat warmer	4-162	Driving in the rain	5-102
Seatback pocket	4-156	Hazardous driving conditions	5-100
Seats	3-2	Highway driving	5-103
Driver position memory system	3-7	Rocking the vehicle	5-100
Front seat adjustment	3-5	Smooth cornering	5-101
Headrest(front)	3-9	Speedometer	4-57
Headrest(rear)	3-18	SRS components and functions	3-53
Rear seat adjustment	3-14	Starting difficulties, see engine will not start	6-4
Shift lock system (shift by cable)	5-10	Steering wheel	4-46
Shift lock system (shift by wire)	5-17	Electronic Hydraulic Power Steering (EHPS)	4-46
Side air bag	3-59	Heated steering wheel	4-47
Side curtain	4-168	Horn	4-47
Smart key	4-4	Tilt steering	4-46
Battery replacement	4-11	Steering wheel audio control	4-173
Buttons on the smart key	4-6	Storage compartment	4-154
Immobilizer system	4-9	Center console storage	4-154
Restrictions in handling keys	4-7	Glove box	4-155
Smart key function	4-4	Map pocket	4-157
Smart key precautions	4-8	Rear seat storage	4-155
Smart trunk	4-28	Seatback pocket	4-156
Smooth cornering	5-101	Sunglass holder	4-156
Snow tires	5-105	Sunglass holder	4-156
Spare tire		Sunvisor	4-160
Changing tires	6-17	Surround view monitoring system	4-116
Removing and storing the spare tire	6-17		

T

Tachometer	4-58
Tether anchor system	3-43
Theft-alarm system	4-12
Tilt steering	4-46
Tire chains	5-106
Tire pressure monitoring system	6-10
Tire rotation	7-47
Tire specification and pressure label	8-10
Tires and wheels	7-45, 8-4
Checking tire inflation pressure	7-46
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	7-45
Tire care	7-45
Tire maintenance	7-50
Tire replacement	7-49
Tire rotation	7-47
Tire sidewall labeling	7-51
Tire traction	7-50
Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-48
Wheel replacement	7-50
Towing	6-24
Traffic change	4-118
Transaxle Shift Indicator	4-60
Transmission	
Automatic transmission (shift by cable)	5-10
Automatic transmission (shift by wire)	5-17
Fuel economy	4-85

Trip modes	4-85
Tripmeter	4-87
Trip computer	4-85
Trip modes	4-85
Trunk	
Emergency trunk safety release	4-27
Non-powered trunk	4-20
Power trunk	4-22
Smart trunk	4-28
Trunk room lamp	4-130
Turn By Turn Mode	4-63
Turn signals	4-122

U

USB charger	4-170
User Settings Mode	4-66

V

Vanity mirror lamp	4-131
Vehicle break-in process	1-5
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	8-9
Vehicle weight	5-109

W

Warning light	4-89
Warning Messages	4-74
Washer fluid	7-32
Welcome system	4-132
Headlight welcome	4-132
Interior light welcome	4-132
Puddle lamp and door handle lamp	4-132
Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-48
Wheel replacement	7-50
Windows	4-32
Power window lock button	4-33
Windshield defrosting and defogging	4-148
Windshield washers	4-126
Windshield wipers	4-125
Winter driving	5-105
Snow tires	5-105
Tire chains	5-106
Wiper blades	7-38
Wiper deicer	4-133
Wipers and washers	4-125
Windshield washers	4-126
Windshield wipers	4-125